



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

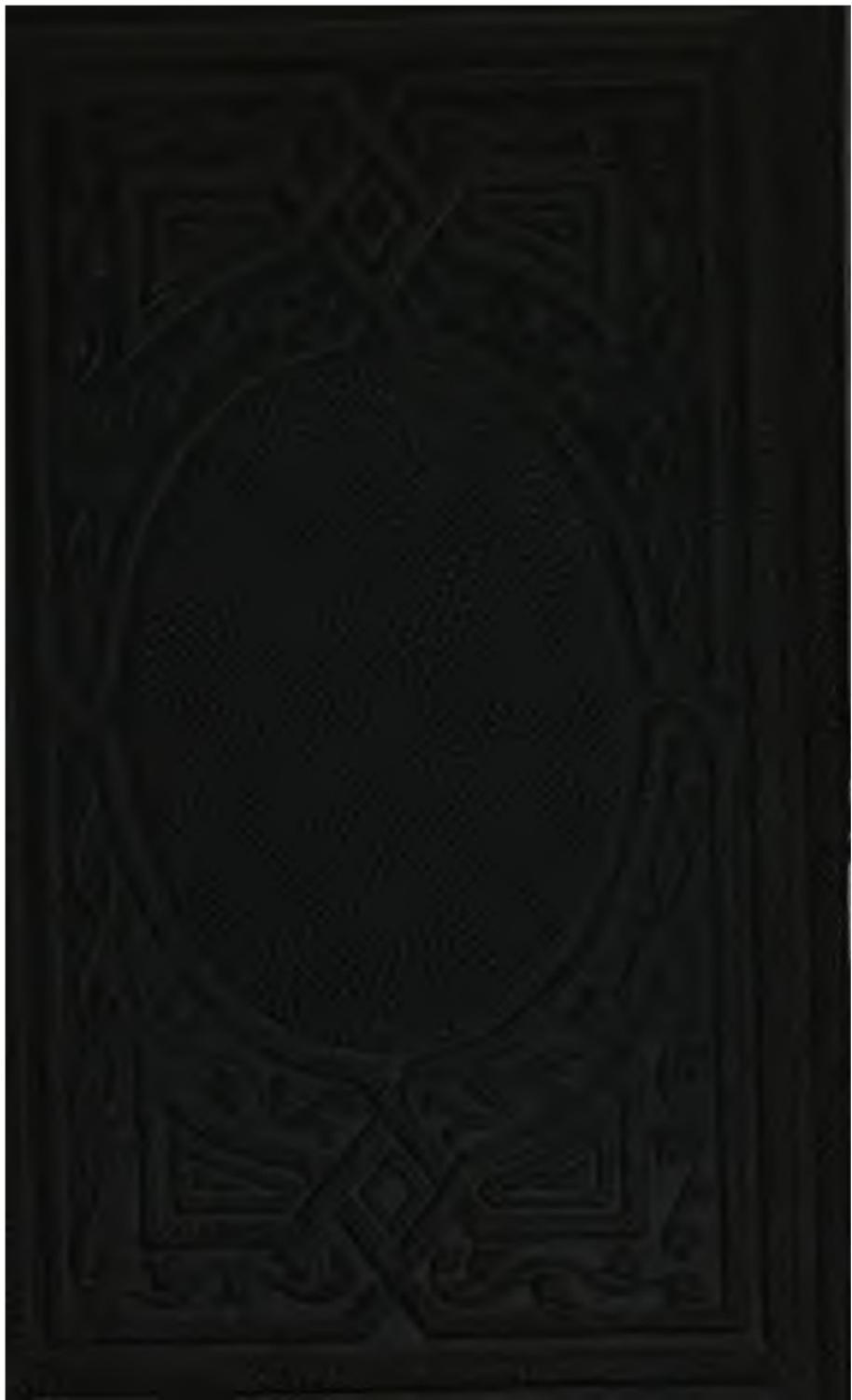
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



2017 4 278

2







# **MANUAL**

OF

## **ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY.**

**EDITED BY**

**J. S. LAURIE,**

**ONE OF HER MAJESTY'S INSPECTORS OF SCHOOLS;**

**EDITOR OF THE "STANDARD SERIES OF READING BOOKS," &c.**

**SECOND EDITION.**

**LONDON:**

**THOS. MURBY, 32, BOUVERIE-STREET, FLEET-STREET, E.C.  
AND SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO., E.C.**

---

**1865.**



\* \* \* *The editor has to express his obligations to Mr. Marshall, Tavistock, for his valuable labors in connection with this compilation.*

---

BUTLER AND TANNER, PRINTERS,  
FROME, AND 42, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

## P R E F A C E .

THE primary aim kept in view in preparing the present Manual has been to present, in a compact form, a simple and attractive view of the World. The practical necessities of English Schools demand, first of all, that such a book should be neither so large as to preclude the possibility of its being easily mastered within a reasonable time, nor so small as to be meagre and incomplete in its information. It is of equal practical importance that the lessons individually should be short, the topographical facts to be learnt by heart, definitely and plainly indicated, and the method of delineation, as far as practicable, uniform. Lastly, every effort should be strained to render the subject interesting.

With reference to the last-mentioned point, as it is radically impossible to invest the purely technical department of a subject with interest, unless the mind addressed has a peculiar leaning to the subject as a whole, a somewhat special effort has been made, in the present volume, to create an interest by presenting the general matter in an attractive light. With this view, the description of each country is introduced by a detailed sketch of its physical aspects, and of its industrial resources. These naturally fall under their respective heads of Physical and Political Geography; and treat, firstly, of *situation, appearance, mountains, rivers, lakes, &c.*; climate and natural productions;

PREFACE.

and secondly, of the *people and their occupations*—whether mining, fishing, or manufactures—of commerce, government, religion, &c. The various paragraphs contain a brief summary of the political, historical, and statistical facts worthy of special mention. Thus far, as much is done as can, within prescribed limits, be done, to aid the memory in retaining by association the topographical nomenclature.\*

The present volume is further distinguished by a feature, which, it is confidently believed, will recommend it to the practical teacher. Part the First is exclusively devoted to the *British Empire*; the various possessions of the English Crown being given in detail. This plan of construction possesses obvious advantages: at the most disheartening period of the study, it increases the interest of the pupil by allowing the imagination the fullest range; and fixes the attention, while fresh, on those parts of the world which are, from an English point of view, of the greatest moment—a vantage-ground, the securing of which, at all hazards, is of indisputable importance, but which, in compilations of this description, has been hitherto overlooked.

\* It is assumed that map-sketching, now properly held to be an indispensable auxiliary to the acquisition of the science, is also practised.

## CONTENTS.

---

### PART I.

							Page
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	<b>1</b>
<b>THE BRITISH EMPIRE</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	<b>3</b>
<i>England.</i>	Physical	...	...	...	...	...	3
"	Political	...	...	...	...	...	5
<i>Scotland.</i>	Physical	...	...	...	...	...	12
"	Political	...	...	...	...	...	13
<i>Ireland.</i>	Physical	...	...	...	...	...	16
"	Political	...	...	...	...	...	17
<i>British Possessions in Europe</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	20
"    " <i>Asia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	21
"    " <i>Africa</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	24
"    " <i>America</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	26
"    " <i>Oceania</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	30

### PART II.

							Page
<b>EUROPE</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	<b>33</b>
<i>France</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	38
<i>Spain</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	40
<i>Portugal</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	42
<i>Italy</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	43
<i>Turkey in Europe</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	45
<i>Greece</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	47
<i>Russia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	48
<i>Scandinavia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	50
<i>Sweden</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	50
<i>Norway</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	51
<i>Denmark</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	53
<i>Holland</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	54
<i>Belgium</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	55
<i>Switzerland</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	57
<i>Austria</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	58
<i>Prussia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	60
<i>Germany</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	61

### PART III.

							Page
<b>ASIA</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	<b>65</b>
<i>Siberia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	69
<i>The Chinese Empire</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	71
<i>Japan</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	74
<i>Turkey in Asia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...	75

CONTENTS.

**ASIA—continued.**

	Page	77
<i>Arabia</i> ...	...	78
<i>Persia</i> ...	...	79
<i>Afghanistan</i> ...	...	80
<i>Beloochistan</i> ...	...	80
<i>Turkestan</i> ...	...	81
<i>Further India</i> ...	...	81
<b>AFRICA</b> ...	...	82
<i>The Barbary States</i> ...	...	85
<i>Egypt</i> ...	...	87
<i>Nubia</i> ...	...	88
<i>Abyssinia</i> ...	...	89
<i>Sahara</i> ...	...	90
<i>Central Africa</i> ...	...	91
<i>Eastern Africa</i> ...	...	92
<i>Western Africa</i> ...	...	92
<i>Islands</i> ...	...	93
<i>The Chief Rivers of the World, with Towns on them</i> ...	...	94
<i>Principal Rivers of the British Isles, " "</i> ...	...	95
<i>The British Empire</i> ...	...	96

**PART IV.**

	Page	97
<b>AMERICA</b> ...	...	102
<i>Russian and Danish America</i> ...	...	102
<i>United States</i> ...	...	106
<i>Mexico</i> ...	...	107
<i>Central America</i> ...	...	108
<i>The West Indies</i> ...	...	109
<i>Colombia</i> ...	...	110
<i>Brazil</i> ...	...	112
<i>Guiana</i> ...	...	113
<i>Peru</i> ...	...	114
<i>Bolivia</i> ...	...	115
<i>The States of La Plata</i> ...	...	116
<i>Chili and Patagonia</i> ...	...	117
<b>OCEANIA</b> ...	...	117
<i>Australasia</i> ...	...	117
<i>Malaysia</i> ...	...	117
<i>Polynesia</i> ...	...	119

**PART V.**

<b>SACRED GEOGRAPHY</b> ...	...	121
<i>Palestine</i> ...	...	121
<i>Asia Minor</i> ...	...	133
<b>QUESTIONS TO ALL THE PARTS</b> ...	...	136

# Manual of Practical Geography.

## PART I.

### INTRODUCTION.

#### FORM, MOTIONS, AND ARTIFICIAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

THE earth is a great globe, or ball, nearly 25,000 miles in circumference.\*

The earth is always in motion. It turns round every 24 hours, thus causing day and night; it also makes a revolution round the sun once a year.†

The imaginary line on which the earth turns is its *Axis*, the extremities of which are termed the *Poles*.

Another imaginary line, called the *Equator*, passes round the middle of the earth, dividing it into the Northern and Southern Hemispheres.

Distance from the Equator north or south is called *Latitude*; distance east or west of a given place is termed *Longitude*. Our Longitude is measured from Greenwich.

The earth is divided into five zones—the *torrid zone, north and south temperate zones*, and the *north and south frigid zones*. The torrid zone extends 23½ degrees on each side of the Equator, and is the hottest part of the world. The frigid zones surround the Poles, and are extremely cold. The temperate zones lie between the torrid and frigid, and are neither very hot nor very cold.

#### NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

The surface of the earth consists of *land* and *water*; about three-fourths being water, and one-fourth land.

**LAND.**—The land is divided into *Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes, Mountains, Valleys, Plains, Table-lands, and Watersheds*.

\* The most powerful locomotive, travelling at full speed, night and day, would take more than 17 days to go round the earth.

† The motions of the earth resemble those of a spinning-top, which turns round and moves on at the same time.

*A continent* is a large division of land, comprehending several countries. There are five continents,—*Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and Australia.*

*An island* is a portion of land surrounded by water, as,—*Great Britain.*

*A peninsula* is land almost surrounded by water, as,—*the Spanish Peninsula.*

*An isthmus* is a narrow piece of land uniting two larger portions. The most celebrated isthmuses are the *Isthmus of Suez*, and the *Isthmus of Panama.*

*A cape* is a point of land jutting into the sea, as,—*the Land's End.*

*A mountain* rises considerably above the general level of the country. When many mountains are united at their bases they form a *chain*, as,—*the Alps.*

Mountains which emit fire, smoke, lava, &c., are called *volcanoes*, as,—*Etna.*

*A valley* is the low land lying between mountains or hills.

*A plain* is an extensive tract of nearly level land, as,—*the Great Central Plain of Europe.*

*A table-land* is an elevated plain, or *plateau*.

*A water-shed* is the line whence waters disperse in different directions.

**WATER.**—The water is divided into *Oceans, Seas, Gulfs, Bays, Lakes, Straits, and Rivers.*

*An ocean* is the largest division of water. There are five oceans —*the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Arctic, and Antarctic.*

*A sea* is a much smaller body of water than an ocean, as,—*the Mediterranean.*

*A gulf* is a portion of water extending into the land, as,—*the Gulf of Mexico.*

*A bay* bears a general resemblance to a gulf, but has a wider opening, as,—*the Bay of Biscay.*

*A lake* is water surrounded by land, as,—*Lake Geneva.*

*A strait* unites two large portions of water, as,—*the Straits of Gibraltar.*

*A river* is a stream of fresh water, as,—*the Thames.\**

\* As a concrete conception of the above features would permanently fix the definitions in the pupil's mind, the following simple expedient will be found useful, viz.:—Procure a trayful of fine sand, and, placing it on a table in front of the class, so manipulate it with the hand, or a flat board, as to form miniature mountains, valleys, &c. Plastic clay might be used, in conjunction with a jug of water, to illustrate water systems.

## THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

THIS vast Empire, exceeded only by Russia in extent, and by China in population, is the most important in the world. It is made up of territories in every region, so that it has truly been said, that "on Victoria's dominions the sun never sets." *One-fifth* of the entire human family, scattered over *one-seventh* of all the land on the globe, are her subjects.

The component parts of this large Empire are as follow: —

**EUROPE.**—The British Isles, comprising England, Scotland, Ireland, and the adjacent Islands; Gibraltar, Malta, and Heligoland.

**ASIA.**—A large part of Hindostan, Ceylon; in Further India—Assam, Aracan, the Tenasserim Provinces, Penang, Malacca, Singapore; in China, Hong-Kong; in Arabia, Aden.

**AFRICA.**—Cape Colony, Port Natal, the Gambia Settlements, Sierra Leone, the Gold Coast, Lagos, Mauritius, Ascension, St. Helena, and the Seychelles.

**AMERICA.**—Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Vancouver's Island, Columbia, Hudson Bay Company's Territory, British West Indies, Bermudas, Honduras, British Guiana, and the Falkland Islands.

**OCEANIA.**—Australia, New Zealand, Van Dieman's Land, Norfolk Island, Labuan, and Sarawak.

## ENGLAND.

### PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—England, including Wales, forms the southern and most important part of Great Britain. Greatest length, 420 miles; breadth, 360 miles; area—England, 50,900 square miles; Wales, 7,340 square miles.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—“Few countries exhibit a greater variety of surface than England. In some parts, plains clothed in the richest verdure, watered by copious streams, pasturing innumerable cattle, extend as far as the eye can reach: in others, gently rising hills, and bending vales, fertile in corn, waving with woods, and interspersed with flowery meadows, present the most delightful landscapes of rural opulence and beauty. Some tracts furnish prospects of the most romantic and impressive kind; lofty mountains, craggy rocks, deep dells, narrow ravines, and tumbling torrents: while others afford a contrast in their black, barren

moors, and wide, inanimate heaths. The mildness of the climate; the multitude of deep, navigable rivers; the vast beds of coal and other valuable minerals; the extent of sea-coast; the number, capaciousness, and safety of the ports and bays; and the favourable situation of the country for commerce, give it advantages that are not enjoyed in an equal degree by any other nation."

**CHIEF OPENINGS.**—*On the E.*, the Humber, the Wash, and the Mouth of the Thames. *On the S.*, Southampton Water, Torbay, Plymouth Sound, Falmouth Harbour, and Mount's Bay. *On the W.*, Bristol Channel, Swansea Bay, Caermarthen Bay, Cardigan Bay, Mouths of the Dee, Mersey, Ribble, Morecambe Bay, and Solway Firth.

**CAPES.**—*On the E.*, Flamborough Head, Spurn Head, the Naze, N. Foreland and S. Foreland. *On the S.*, Dungeness, Beachy Head, Selsea Bill, the Needles, Portland Point, Start Point, Lizard Point, and Land's End. *On the W.*, Hartland Point, Worm's Head, St. David's Head, Great Orme's Head, and St. Bee's Head.

**ISLANDS.**—Holy Island, Sheppy, Isle of Wight, Lundy, Holyhead, Anglesea, Walney, and Isle of Man.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The East of England is generally level, the West mountainous. The mountains are divided into three ranges. 1st.—*The Northern*, again divided into the **PENNINE\*** RANGE, which extends from the western flank of the Cheviot Hills to Derbyshire, and the **CUMBRIAN GROUP** in Cumberland. The chief peaks in the Pennine Range are Crossfell, Whernside, and Ingleborough; and in the Cumbrian Group, Scafell, Helvellyn, and Skiddaw. Scafell, 3166 feet, is the highest mountain in England. 2nd.—*The Cambrian Mountains* in Wales, with Snowdon, 3571 feet, Cader Idris, and Plinlimmon. Snowdon is the highest mountain in England and Wales. 3rd.—*The Devonian Range*, extending through Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall; highest point, Yes Tor, on Dartmoor, 2050 feet.

**RIVERS.**—England is well watered, and its rivers are admirably suited for commercial purposes. *On the E.* are the Tyne, Wear, Tees, Ouse (150 m.), Trent (180 m.), Witham, Welland, Nen, Great Ouse, Yare, Stour, Orwell, and Thames (215 m.)

\* It should be noted that the Pennine Chain may properly be said to extend from the Scottish Lothians to Somerset, sending off a spur to S. Wales. The test of this fact, apart from others, is that throughout that extent the coal measures are found. Nor do the Cheviots *separate England from Scotland*, according to a common belief. They occupy but a small section of the eastern border land, and traverse, in a horse-shoe form, the north-east of Northumberland. The hills which constitute the line of demarcation are, in fact, part of the Pennine group. That group is *sedimentary in structure*, while the Cheviots are porphyritic. Compare my geological map.

*On the S., Ouse, Itchen, Test, Avon, Stour, Exe, Tamar. On the W., Taw, Parret, Severn (220 m.), Wye, Dee, Mersey, and Eden.*

**LAKES.**—The English Lakes are small, but famed for their beautiful scenery. They are chiefly situated among the mountains of Cumberland. Windermere, having an area of 3 square miles, is the largest.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is moist and temperate, not being subject to those extremes of heat and cold experienced by countries farther removed from the ocean. The East is drier and *colder* than the West. There are few wild *animals*, except such as are preserved for sport, as the *fox* and *hare*; and the only forests are those in which timber is grown for the Navy, such as the New Forest, and Forest of Dean. England possesses an inexhaustible store of *coal*, *iron*, *salt*, *copper*, and *lead*.

---

## POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population of England and Wales, 20,061,725. The English are of Saxon origin, with a mixture of Danish and Norman blood. The Welsh are descended from the Ancient Britons. The most populous districts are Middlesex, Surrey, and the manufacturing counties—Lancashire, Stafford, Warwick, and the West Riding of Yorkshire. The great mass of the people are engaged in one or other of the following branches of industry:—agriculture, mining, fishing, manufactures, and commerce.

**AGRICULTURE.**—The surface of the country is, for the most part, fertile, three-fourths of it being either tillage or pasture land. The land under tillage is chiefly in the East, and the pasture in the West. The principal crops are,—*wheat* in the south, *oats* in the north, and *barley* in the centre and hilly districts, but they are by no means confined to those localities. The *potato*, *turnip*, and other roots are extensively cultivated; and also *hops* in Kent, and *apples* in Devon and Hereford. The domestic animals are excelled by those of no other country. Of late years, great attention has been paid to draining, artificial manuring, and the improvement of agricultural implements—consequently England is, perhaps, the best cultivated country in the world. The total value of the agricultural produce is about £150,000,000 yearly.

**MINING.**—England's mineral riches are at least equal, pro-

bably superior, to those of any other country; and it is mainly owing to her almost inexhaustible stores of *coal* and *iron* that she holds her present high position among the nations. Of the former, 86,000,000 tons, and of the latter, 9,000,000 tons, were raised in 1863 for home and foreign consumption. *Iron* is widely diffused, but not much worked except in the neighbourhood of coal. The chief coal fields are,—the Northumberland and Durham; the Cumberland; the York, Derby, and Nottingham; the Staffordshire, and the South Wales. Large quantities of *copper* and *tin* are found in Devon and Cornwall. *Lead* is obtained from the Northern Counties. *Salt*, in immense quantities, is found chiefly in Cheshire.

**FISHING.**—Though our shores abound in fish, this branch of industry has been comparatively neglected and badly economized. *Pilchards* are caught in large quantities off the coast of Cornwall; *herrings* on the East Coast, and *cod* off Yorkshire.

**MANUFACTURES.**—There is scarcely a single branch of manufacture in which English artisans do not excel; and owing to our abundant supply of coal and iron, we are able to compete successfully with every other nation in the markets of the world. The chief manufactures are,—*cotton*, *woollen*, *iron*, *silk*, *leather*, and *earthenware*. *Cotton* is manufactured almost entirely in the great towns situated on the Lancashire and Cheshire coal-field, Manchester being the centre of the trade. The number of factories exceeds 2000, and the quantity of raw cotton used in 1860 was about 1,000,000,000 lbs. The *woollen* manufacture is carried on principally in the West Riding of Yorkshire, Leeds being the chief town. Several towns in the W. of England are also engaged in the *woollen* trade. *Iron* is smelted, more or less, on all the great coal-fields, but principally in S. Wales and Staffordshire. The chief towns for the manufacture of iron goods, are—Birmingham, Sheffield, Wolverhampton, Dudley, &c. The *silk* manufacture is more widely diffused: Spitalfields, Macclesfield, Manchester, and Coventry are the centres of the trade. Large quantities of *leather* are made in London, and converted into *boots* and *shoes* in Northampton, Stafford, and Leicester. *Earthenware* is manufactured extensively in North Staffordshire, in a district called the *Potteries*, of which Burslem is the centre. In addition to these more important manufactures, there are various branches of trade carried on, more or less, in all the great towns of the kingdom, such as *ship-building*, the manufacture of *paper*, *glass*, *watches*, *clocks*, *beer*, *spirits*, *lace*, *hosiery*, *soap*, &c.

**COMMERCE.**—The commerce of England is more varied and extensive than that of any other country, ancient or modern, **Imports.**—*Cotton*, *wool*, *silk*, *flax*, *hemp*, *hides*, *tallow*, *timber*.

tea, coffee, sugar, tobacco, spirits, wine, wheat, oil, rice, agricultural produce, fruits, gold, &c. Value, £249,000,000, in 1863. *Exports.*—Cotton and woollen goods, cotton yarn, iron and steel, hardware, cutlery, coal, copper, brass, tin, earthenware, silk goods, soap and candles, beer and ale, leather, glass, machinery, &c. Value, £146,000,000, in 1863. To carry on this vast trade, England possesses 38,000 vessels, with a burden of 5,500,000 tons, and manned by 290,000 sailors. *Ports.*—London, Liverpool, Hull, Bristol, Newcastle, Plymouth, Sunderland, Whitehaven, Yarmouth, Stockton, Southampton, Gloucester, Swansea, Cardiff, &c.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The *Government* is a limited monarchy, comprising King, Lords, and Commons, and while all executive authority is vested in the Sovereign, the consent of each branch of the legislature is necessary before any alteration can be made in the laws. The House of Lords comprises about 400 English peers, 16 Scotch, and 28 Irish. The House of Commons is made up of 658 representatives from the various counties and towns of the United Kingdom. The *established religion* is Protestant Episcopacy, though all denominations enjoy the utmost toleration.

#### DIVISIONS :—ENGLAND, 40 Counties ; WALES, 12.

##### SIX NORTHERN COUNTIES.

NORTHUMBERLAND.....Newcastle, N. Shields, Tynemouth, Berwick.

DURHAM .....Durham, Sunderland, S. Shields, Darlington.

CUMBERLAND .....Carlisle, Whitehaven, Cockermouth, Penrith.

WESTMORELAND.....Appleby, Kendal.

YORKSHIRE.....York, Leeds, Sheffield, Hull, Bradford,  
Halifax, Huddersfield, Wakefield, Don-  
caster, Scarborough, Whitby, Rotherham.

LANCASHIRE .....Lancaster, Manchester, Liverpool, Preston,  
Bolton, Oldham, Blackburn, Rochdale,  
Wigan, Warrington, Burnley, Staleybridge.

Newcastle, with Gateshead (143,000), Sunderland (78,000), and Whitehaven (19,000), are engaged in the coal trade. York (40,000) is a fine old city, with a magnificent cathedral. Leeds (207,000) is the centre of the woollen trade. Hull (99,000), the third port, trades principally with the Baltic. Sheffield (185,000) is famous all over the world for its cutlery. Manchester, with Salford (440,000,) is the great centre of the cotton trade. Liverpool (444,000) has extensive trade, especially with America; it is the second city for trade and population in the kingdom.

**FOURTEEN MIDLAND COUNTIES.**

STAFFORD .....	Stafford, Wolverhampton, Wednesbury, Bilston, West Bromwich, Walsall, Newcastle-under-Lyne, Burton-on-Trent, Burslem, Tamworth.
DERBY .....	Derby, Belper, Chesterfield, Matlock.
NOTTINGHAM .....	Nottingham, Newark, Mansfield.
LEICESTER .....	Leicester, Loughborough, Ashby-de-la-Zouch.
WARWICK.....	Warwick, Birmingham, Coventry, Stratford, Leamington.
WORCESTER .....	Worcester, Dudley, Kidderminster, Stourbridge.
OXFORD .....	Oxford, Banbury, Witney, Woodstock.
BUCKINGHAM .....	Buckingham, Aylesbury, Marlow, Olney.
MIDDLESEX .....	London, Brentford, Staines, Uxbridge.
HERTFORD .....	Hertford, St. Alban's, Ware.
BEDFORD .....	Bedford, Leighton Buzzard, Dunstable, Luton.
HUNTINGDON .....	Huntingdon, St. Ives, St. Neots, Stilton.
NORTHAMPTON .....	Northampton, Peterborough, Wellingborough.
RUTLAND .....	Oakham, Uppingham.

Derby (43,000), Nottingham (75,000), Leicester (68,000), are engaged in the manufacture of lace, hosiery, &c. Birmingham (296,000) is the great seat of the iron manufacture; in the immediate neighbourhood are Dudley, Bilston, Wednesbury, and other large towns, all engaged in various branches of the same trade. Coventry (41,000), the central town of England, is noted for its ribbons. Oxford (27,000) is the seat of one of the Universities. Worcester (31,000) is famous for its china; and Kidderminster (15,000) for its carpets. London (2,800,000), on the Thames, is the capital of England, and the most important city in the world. Its trade and commerce are immense. It has numerous handsome public buildings, as,—St. Paul's Cathedral, Westminster Abbey, the Houses of Parliament, &c.; many splendid bridges, as,—Westminster, London Bridge, Waterloo, &c.; and several noble parks, as,—Hyde Park, Regent's, and St. James's.

***FIVE EASTERN COUNTIES.***

LINCOLN .....	Lincoln, Boston, Stamford, Spalding, Grantham, London.
CAMBRIDGE .....	Cambridge, Wisbeach, Ely, Newmarket.
NORFOLK .....	Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn Regis, Thetford.
SUFFOLK .....	Ipswich, Lowestoft, Bury St. Edmund's, Sudbury.
ESSEX .....	Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich, Maldon.

Lincoln (21,000) is an ancient city, with a fine cathedral. Cambridge (26,000) is the seat of a University. Norwich (75,000), the largest city in the Eastern counties, has manufactures of woollen and mixed goods. Yarmouth (35,000) is engaged in the herring fishery.

***NINE SOUTHERN COUNTIES.***

KENT .....	Maidstone, Dover, Canterbury, Rochester, Woolwich, Greenwich, Chatham, Gravesend, Sheerness, Margate, Ramsgate, Sandwich, Deal, Folkestone, Tunbridge.
SUSSEX .....	Lewes, Brighton, Hastings, Chichester.
SURREY .....	Guildford, Croydon, Kingston, Epsom, Deptford.
BERKSHIRE.....	Reading, Newbury, Abingdon, Windsor.
WILTSHIRE.....	Salisbury, Trowbridge, Devizes.
HAMPSHIRE .....	Winchester, Portsmouth, Southampton.
DORSET .....	Dorchester, Weymouth, Poole, Bridport.
DEVON .....	Exeter, Plymouth and Devonport, Torquay, Barnstaple, Tiverton, Tavistock.
CORNWALL .....	Bodmin, Truro, Penzance, Falmouth, Launceston, Redruth.

Canterbury (21,000) has a splendid cathedral; the Archbishop of Canterbury is Primate of all England. Chatham (36,000), Portsmouth (95,000), and Plymouth, including Devonport (125,000), are the great naval stations. Brighton (77,000) is a watering-place much visited by Londoners. Windsor is famous for its castle, which is the royal residence of English Sovereigns. Salisbury, in the centre of a large agricultural

district, has a beautiful cathedral, with the highest spire in England, 404 ft. Winchester is a fine old city, once the capital of Saxon England. Southampton (47,000) is the chief packet station. Exeter (83,000) has a fine cathedral; it was an important city in the time of the Saxons.

### *SIX WESTERN COUNTIES.*

CHESHIRE .....	Chester, Stockport, Macclesfield, Birkenhead, Congleton.
SHROPSHIRE .....	Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Wenlock, Wellington.
HEREFORD .....	Hereford, Leominster, Ross, Ledbury.
MONMOUTH .....	Monmouth, Newport, Chepstow, Abergavenny.
GLoucester .....	Gloucester, Bristol, Cheltenham, Stroud.
SOMERSET .....	Taunton, Bath, Bridgewater, Wells, Frome, Yeovil.

Chester (31,000) is an ancient Roman city, surrounded by an old wall. Birkenhead (24,000) is a rapidly-increasing port, opposite Liverpool. Bath (52,000) and Cheltenham (40,000) are noted for their mineral springs. Bristol (154,000) is an important port; its manufactures are also considerable. Shrewsbury, a fine old city on the Severn, is a thriving place, in the centre of a rich agricultural district. Gloucester, one of the neatest towns in England, is noted for its pin manufacture. Hereford has a very beautiful cathedral.

## WELSH COUNTIES.

### *SIX NORTHERN.*

- FLINT ..... Flint, Mold, Holywell, St. Asaph.  
DENBIGH ..... Denbigh, Ruthin, Wrexham.  
CAERNARVON ..... Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway.  
ANGLESEA ..... Beaumaris, Holyhead.  
MERIONETH ..... Dolgelly, Bala.  
MONTGOMERY ..... Montgomery, Welshpool, Newtown.

### *SIX SOUTHERN.*

- CARDIGAN ..... Cardigan, Aberystwith.  
RADNOR ..... Radnor, Presteign.  
BRECKNOCK ..... Brecknock, Hay.  
GLAMORGAN ..... Cardiff, Merthyr Tydvil, Swansea, Llandaff.  
CAERMARTHEN ..... Caermarthen, Llanelli.  
PEMBROKE ..... Pembroke, Milford, Haverfordwest, St. David's.

Holywell and Mold are in the centre of a mining district. Montgomery, Welshpool, and Newtown are engaged in the flannel manufacture. Cardiff (32,000), Swansea (42,000), Caermarthen, and Llanelli are all ports in S. Wales, from which large quantities of coal, iron, &c., are exported. Pembroke has a large Government dock-yard. Merthyr Tydvil (84,000) is in the centre of the South Wales coal field—hence its rapid rise; the inhabitants are chiefly engaged in mining and smelting, some of the most extensive iron-works in the world being in the immediate vicinity. Caernarvon, Conway, and Beaumaris are famous for their fine old castles. In Caernarvon castle Edward II., the first Prince of Wales, was born. Holyhead, in Anglesea, in St. George's Channel, is the usual place of embarkation for Dublin. Bangor and Beaumaris are much resorted to for sea-bathing; as well as Llandudno near the Orme's Head.

## SCOTLAND.

---

### PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Scotland forms the northern part of the island of Great Britain. Greatest length 280 miles; breadth 175; area 30,000 square miles, or about half the size of England and Wales.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Scotland is naturally divided into Highlands and Lowlands. It may also be considered as divided into three parts—the *northern*, *central*, and *southern*—each having a well defined boundary. The northern division is separated from the central part by a chain of lakes, occupying the middle of Glenmore; the middle division is cut off from the southern by the Friths of Forth and Clyde, which are united by the Grand Canal. The northern division is occupied by huge mountain masses, which are wild and desolate in the extreme, presenting nothing to the view but heath and rock. The central part is undulating, and the soil is comparatively productive. The southern or Lowland division, while comprising a good deal of mountainous country, is not nearly so rugged as the Highlands, and the low land is extremely fertile.

**CHIEF OPENINGS.**—*On the E.*, Friths of Forth, Tay, Murray, and Dornoch. *On the N.*, Pentland Frith. *On the W.*, Lochs Broom, Linnhe, and Fyne, and the Frith of Clyde. *On the S.*, Luce Bay, Wigton Bay, and Solway Frith. The West coast is irregular, being broken into numerous long and narrow inlets.

**CAPES.**—*On the E.*, St. Abb's Head, Fife-Ness, Buchan-Ness, Kinnaird's Head, and Tarbet-Ness. *On the N.*, Duncansby Head, Dunnet Head, and Cape Wrath. *On the W.*, Butt of Lewis, Ardnamurchan Point, and Mull of Cantire. *On the S.*, Mull of Galloway and Burrow Head.

**ISLANDS.**—The Hebrides in the West, of which the chief are Skye, Lewis, Uist, Mull, Isla. Orkneys in the North; Mainland the largest. Shetlands, north of the Orkneys; Mainland the largest. Arran and Bute in the Frith of Clyde.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*In the North*, the NORTHERN HIGHLANDS, with Ben Nevis 4,373 feet, the highest point in the island. *In the centre*, the GRAMPIANS, with Ben Macdui 4,300 feet. *In the South*, the CHEVIOTS and LOWTHERS. Besides these, there are numerous minor ranges.

**RIVERS.**—Tweed, Forth, Tay (105 m.), Dee, and Spey, flowing *east* into the German Ocean. The Clyde flows *west* into the Frith of Clyde. Excepting the Clyde, the Scotch rivers are not generally well suited for commercial purposes.

**LAKES.**—Lomond (45 square miles), the largest in the island; Awe, Ness, Shin, Maree, Tay, and many others. The lakes of Scotland are numerous, of considerable size, and great beauty.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is cloudy and wet, compared with that of England. The harvest is usually about a month later than ours. Three-fourths of the country are suited only for cattle and sheep rearing, and not more than one-sixth is fit for tillage. Scotland has a very bleak and bare appearance, being destitute of trees. The chief minerals are *coal* and *iron*, found in large quantities in the neighbourhood of Glasgow; and *stone*, which is very widely diffused; considerable quantities of *lead* are also obtained from the Lowthers, and *slate* in Argyle.

---

## POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population 3,000,000, broadly divided into Highlanders and Lowlanders, the former of Celtic, the latter of Saxon, origin. The Scotch are a well-educated, intelligent, industrious, and persevering people, and since the Union have made rapid advances in manufactures and commerce. Sheep and cattle rearing forms the chief occupation of the inhabitants of the Highlands, but in the Lowlands the soil is extensively and skilfully cultivated. The chief crops are *oats*, *barley*, and *wheat*. The most important manufactures are—*Cotton*, at Glasgow and Paisley; *linen*, at Dundee and Dunfermline; *woollen*, at Kilmarnock and Aberdeen; *silk*, at Paisley and Glasgow; *machinery*, at Glasgow; *ship-building*, at Glasgow and Greenock. The Scotch fisheries are of very considerable importance; *salmon* abounds in most of the large rivers, and *herring* and other fish on the coasts. About 700,000 barrels of herrings are cured annually.

**COMMERCE.**—This branch of industry is of great and increasing importance. *Imports.*—Cotton, flax, timber, tea, coffee, sugar, &c. *Exports.*—Cotton goods, iron, machinery, coal, cattle, and fish. *Ports.*—Glasgow, Leith (Port of Edinburgh), Greenock, Port Glasgow, Aberdeen, Dundee, Montrose, Grangemouth, and Perth.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The crowns of England and Scotland were united in 1603, and the Parliaments in 1707, since which time Scotland has had no separate government. It sends 16 Peers to the House of Lords, and 53 Members to the House of Commons. The great body of the people are Protestants, and the form of Church government Presbyterian. Great efforts are made to give all classes of the community a good education: consequently, the Scotch peasantry are perhaps the best educated in the world.

---

**DIVISIONS:**—38 Counties of very unequal extent.

---

### *HIGHLAND COUNTIES.*

ORKNEY & SHETLAND	Kirkwall, Lerwick.
CAITHNESS	Wick, Thurso.
SUTHERLAND	Dornoch.
CROMARTY	Cromarty.
ROSS	Tain, Dingwall, Stornoway.
INVERNESS	Inverness, Portree.
NAIRN	Nairn.
ELGIN or MORAY	Elgin, Forres.
BANFF	Banff.
ABERDEEN	Aberdeen, Peterhead.
ARGYLE	Inverary, Campbeltown.
BUTE	Rothsay, Kilbride.

### *PART HIGHLAND.*

KINCARDINE	Stonehaven.
FORFAR	Forfar, Dundee, Montrose.
PERTH	Perth, Dumblane.
STIRLING	Stirling, Falkirk.
DUMBARTON	Dumbarton.

*LOWLAND COUNTIES.*

FIFE .....	Cupar, Dunfermline, Kirkcaldy.
KINROSS .....	<u>Kinross.</u>
CLACKMANNAN .....	Clackmannan, Alloa.
HADDINGTON.....	Haddington, Dunbar.
EDINBURGH .....	Edinburgh, Leith, Musselburgh.
LINLITHGOW .....	Linlithgow, Bathgate.
LANARK .....	Lanark, Glasgow, Airdrie.
RENFREW .....	Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock.
AYR .....	Ayr, Kilmarnock, Irvine.
WIGTON .....	Wigton, Stranraer.
KIRKCUDBRIGHT .....	Kirkcudbright.
DUMFRIES.....	Dumfries, Annan.
PEEBLES .....	Peebles.
SELKIRK .....	Selkirk, Galashiels.
ROXBURGH .....	Jedburgh, Hawick, Kelso.
BERWICK ... .....	Greenlaw, Dunse.

**TOWNS.**—Edinburgh, the capital (168,000), near the Frith of Forth, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe ; it possesses little trade, but is chiefly distinguished as a seat of learning. Glasgow (395,000), on the Clyde, is the largest city in Scotland, and the fourth in Great Britain ; it is famous for the great extent of its trade and manufactures. Aberdeen (74,000), on the Dee, has extensive cotton and woollen manufactures ; it exports large quantities of granite. Dundee (90,000), on the Frith of Tay, is the great centre of the linen manufacture. Paisley (47,000), on a tributary of the Clyde, has extensive calico-print works, with woollen and silk-shawl manufactures. Stirling contains a castle, once the residence of the Scottish kings ; it stands on a rock 300 feet high. In the immediate neighbourhood 12 battles have been fought. Falkirk is noted for its large cattle fairs. St. Andrews, the seat of a university, was once an important town ; now, however, it is greatly decayed. Inverness, a handsome town, is the capital of the North Highlands. Haddington, the birthplace of John Knox, has a large corn market. Perth is a large and flourishing town on the Tay ; it possesses extensive linen and other manufactures.

## IRELAND.

### PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Ireland is a large island in the Atlantic Ocean, lying to the west of Great Britain. Its greatest length is 300 miles; breadth, 210 miles; area, 32,500 square miles; or about half the size of England and Wales.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The interior of Ireland is flat, the few elevated districts it possesses being situated near the coast. Its climate is milder and soil more fertile than that of England. “From the midst of its wild mountain scenery in the west gush its numerous rivers, fed by the rains which the sea-breeze makes frequent. These, now forming bogs and morasses, now expanding into beautiful lakes, now rushing with copious volume and swift descent, offer along their courses water-power without limit, and near the sea form deep and safe harbours. The rich limestone plains under the cloudy sky are thickly covered with luxuriant grasses, whose unequalled verdure vies in colour with the emerald.”

**CHIEF OPENINGS.**—*On the N.*, Loughs Foyle and Swilly. *On the W.*, Donegal, Sligo, and Galway Bays, Mouth of Shannon, Dingle, Kenmare, and Bantry Bays. *On the S.*, Kinsale, Cork, Youghal, and Waterford Harbours. *On the E.*, Wexford Harbour, Dublin and Dundalk Bays, Strangford and Belfast Loughs. The principal inlets are on the west coast, that being most exposed.

**CAPES.**—*On the N.*, Fair Head, Bengore H., Malin H., Bloody Foreland. *On the W.*, Erris H., Achil H., Slyne H., Loop H., and Mizen H. *On the S.*, Cape Clear and Carnsore Point. *On the E.*, Wicklow H., and Howth H.

**ISLANDS.**—Rathlin, Achil, Arran Isles, Blasket Isles, Valentia and Clear.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Macgillycuddy’s Reeks, with Carn-tual, 3404 feet. Galtee Mountains, Wicklow Mountains, Knockmealdown Mountains, Mourne Mountains, Slieve Broom Mountains. Ireland generally is flat; the mountains are irregular masses, situated chiefly near the north and west coasts.

**RIVERS.**—*In the N.*, Laggan, Bann, Foyle. *In the W.*, Shannon (234 m.) *In the S.*, Bandon, Lee, Blackwater, Suir, Barrow (114 m.) *On the E.*, Slaney, Liffey, and Boyne. The *Shannon* is by far the most important Irish river.

**LAKES.**—Lough Neagh, 153 square miles, the largest in the British Isles. Loughs Allen, Baffin, Ree, and Derg formed by the Shannon. Erne, Corrib Mask, and the Lakes of Killarney; the latter, lying among the Kerry Mountains, are famed for their beautiful scenery. The lakes cover one *forty-fifth* of the surface of Ireland.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate, which is very moist, is cooler in summer and warmer in winter than that of England. The soil is very fertile, but more than a *tenth* part of the country is covered with bogs. Owing to the humidity of its climate, Ireland possesses fine pasture land, hence it is sometimes called the “Emerald Isle.” There is consequently much dairy-work and cattle-rearing. There is some *coal*, but *peat* is the chief fuel; *copper* is found in the south, and *limestone* is generally abundant.

## POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population 5,764,000, the majority of whom are of Celtic origin; in the north there are many descendants of English and Scotch colonists. The Irish are brave, witty, and kind-hearted, though the peasantry are occasionally riotous, and not distinguished, in their own country, for steady perseverance. *Agriculture* is the chief employment, but the farming is of the most wretched description. This is mainly to be ascribed to the uncertainty of the tenure of land. In the province of Ulster, Mayo, and neighbouring counties the settlement of Scotch and English farmers has been the means of introducing improvements into the country. The chief objects of cultivation are *potatoes*, *oats*, and *flax*. *Linen* is the only important manufacture; this is carried on in Belfast and other towns in the north. Excepting *salmon*, the fisheries are greatly neglected, though the coast abounds in fish.

**COMMERCE.**—This consists principally in an interchange of goods with Great Britain, its foreign trade being very inconsiderable. *Imports.*—Cotton, woollen, hardware, and coal from England; tea, coffee, sugar, tobacco, timber, and tallow from abroad. *Exports.*—Farm produce, such as cattle, pigs, salt beef and pork, butter, eggs, &c., linen, and copper. *Ports.*—Belfast, Dublin, Cork, Waterford, Londonderry, Limerick.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—Ireland was conquered by Henry II. in 1172, and its Parliament united to that of England in 1801. It sends 28 Peers and 4 Bishops to the House of Lords.

and 105 Members to the House of Commons. The Sovereign is represented in Ireland by the Lord Lieutenant, who resides in Dublin. The *established religion* is the same as that of England, but more than three-fourths of the people are Roman Catholics; the Protestants are most numerous in Ulster. Though possessing a fine country, the Irish have for centuries been in a miserable condition. Misgovernment, party legislation, and religious differences have, along with other causes, retarded the permanent improvement of this high-spirited people.

---

**DIVISIONS:—4 Provinces; 32 Counties.**

---

**ULSTER—NINE COUNTIES.**

ANTRIM .....	Belfast, Lisburn, Carrickfergus.
LONDONDERRY.....	Londonderry, Coleraine.
DONEGAL.....	Lifford, Ballyshannon
TYRONE .....	Omagh, Strabane.
ARMAGH.....	Armagh, Lurgan.
DOWN.....	Downpatrick, Newry.
FERMANAGH .....	Enniskillen.
MONAGHAN .....	Monaghan, Clones.
CAVAN.....	Cavan.

**CONNAUGHT—FIVE COUNTIES.**

LEITRIM.....	Carrick-on-Shannon.
SLIGO.....	Sligo.
MAYO .....	Castlebar, Ballina, Westport.
ROSCOMMON .....	Roscommon, Boyle.
GALWAY .....	Galway, Tuam, Loughrea.

**MUNSTER—SIX COUNTIES.**

CLARE .....	Ennis, Kilrush,
LIMERICK .....	Limerick, Rathkeale.
TIPPERARY .....	Clonmel, Thurles, Carrick-on-Suir.
KERRY .....	Tralee, Killarney, Dingle.
CORK .....	Cork, Queenstown, Youghal, Bandon, Kinsale, Fermoy, Mallow.
WATERFORD .....	Waterford, Dungarvan.

*LEINSTER—TWELVE COUNTIES.*

LOUTH.....	Dundalk, Drogheda.
MEATH.....	Trim, Navan.
WESTMEATH .....	Mullingar, Athlone.
LONGFORD .....	Longford.
DUBLIN .....	Dublin, Kingstown.
KILDARE.....	Athy, Naas, Maynooth.
KING'S COUNTY.....	Tullamore, Parsonstown.
QUEEN'S COUNTY.....	Maryborough.
WICKLOW.....	Wicklow, Arklow.
CARLOW .....	Carlow, Tullow.
KILLEKENNY.....	Kilkenny.
WEXFORD .....	Wexford, New Ross, Enniscorthy.

**TOWNS.**—Dublin (249,000), the capital, on the Liffey, is one of the finest cities in Europe, having many handsome monuments, splendid squares, and magnificent public buildings. Belfast (119,000), on Belfast Lough, is the first port and manufacturing town in Ireland. Cork (79,000), on the Lee, exports large quantities of provisions, and has considerable manufactures. Limerick (45,000), at the mouth of the Shannon, is an ancient city, famous for its siege in 1691; its trade and manufactures are of some importance. Waterford (23,000), on the Suir, has extensive cod fisheries; it also exports provisions. Galway (17,000), on Galway Bay, is the largest town in Connaught; it is well situated for commercial purposes. Kilkenny, on the Nore, has coal mines and marble quarries in the neighbourhood. Armagh is another of the chief inland cities of Ireland: during the middle ages its university was said to be sometimes attended by 7,000 students.

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN EUROPE.

**GIBRALTAR** is an almost impregnable fortress, situated on a rocky promontory in the south of Spain. The rock is three miles long by half a mile broad, and is surrounded on three sides by the sea, being united to Spain on the north by a flat, sandy isthmus. The *town of Gibraltar* is built on the north-west side, and contains about 12,000 inhabitants. Gibraltar was taken from Spain in 1704, by Sir George Rooke. Several unsuccessful attempts have been made to re-capture it, especially in 1779-82. But the combined forces of France and Spain found it impossible to reduce the place.

**MALTA** is an island in the Mediterranean, about fifty miles south of Sicily, having an area of 98 square miles, and a population of 120,000. One-third of the island is barren rock, the remainder produces *cotton, grain, oranges, lemons, grapes, &c.* The people are of a mixed race, dark-skinned, of middle stature, well-formed, hardy, and robust. *Valetta*, the capital, a strongly fortified port on the north-east coast, is a place of considerable trade; vessels conveying passengers to and from India usually call here. Malta formerly belonged to the Knights of St. John; it was taken by the French in 1798, from whom it was captured by the English in 1800, since which time it has remained in our possession.

The neighbouring islands of *Gozo* and *Comino* are included under the same government as Malta.

**HELIGOLAND** is a small island in the North Sea, about 36 miles from the mouth of the Elbe. Area, 5 square miles. Population, 2,500. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in fishing for *haddock* and *lobster*. The English took this island from the Danes in 1807. Heligoland is slowly, but surely, disappearing under the waves of the German Ocean.

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.

### HINDOSTAN.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—India or Hindostan is a large peninsula in the south of Asia, having an area of 1,400,000 square miles, or twelve times the size of the British Islands.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—In the north of India is the lofty range of the **HIMALEH MOUNTAINS**, with Chimilari and Mount Everest, each 29,000 feet, the highest mountains in the world. To the south of these are vast plains, drained by the **Indus, Ganges, Burrampootra**, and their tributaries. Still further south is the **DECCAN**, an elevated plateau, bounded on the north by the **VINDYAH MOUNTAINS**, and on the east and west by the **GHAUTS**, and watered by the **Nerbudda, Godavery, Krishna, and Cauvery**.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—There are two seasons, the wet and the dry. In the plains the heat is at times almost intolerable, while the mountains which overlook them are clothed with everlasting snow; between these extremes the climate is delightful. The productions of India are of the most varied and valuable description, consisting of *cotton, indigo, sugar, rice, wheat, opium, tobacco, pepper, &c.* The domestic animals are the *ox, elephant, camel, horse, sheep, and goat*. In the extensive forests and jungles are found the *tiger, elephant, buffalo, antelope, hyena, monkey*, and a great variety of other wild animals. The birds, especially the *parrots*, are very beautiful. *Serpents, alligators, and other reptiles abound, while mosquitoes, ants, locusts, and other noxious insects are innumerable. The silk-worm is the most important of the useful insects.*

**PEOPLE, AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, about 160,000,000, of whom the great majority are Hindoos, divided into numerous nations, speaking different languages, and all more or less strangers to each other. Besides these there are Arabs, Syrians, Armenians, Chinese, Afghans, British, and other foreigners. The great mass of the people are *ryots*, or cultivators of the soil. Many persons are employed in the manufacture of *cotton* and *silk goods*, while others are engaged in a great variety of trades and occupations. Some of the productions of the Indian looms, such as *Cashmere shawls* and *fine muslins*, have excited the wonder and admiration of Europeans. A striking peculiarity of Hindoo society is the division of the people into four classes, or *castes*, the individuals of each caste being perfectly distinct from those of other castes in all their social and domestic relations. The Hindoos are partly Mohammedan, partly idolatrous; their deities are *Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva*.

**COMMERCE.**—This is almost entirely in the hands of the English. *Imports.*—Cotton, woollen, and metal goods, tea, salt, and spices. *Exports.*—Cotton, silk, indigo, opium, rice, salt-petre, sugar, coffee, pepper, pearls, and diamonds. *Ports.*—Calcutta, Bombay, Madras, Kurrachee, Surat, Mangalore, and Cochin.

---

**DIVISIONS.**—British Possessions, Tributary States, Independent States. The British Possessions are divided into three Presidencies,—BENGAL, the principal, in the north; BOMBAY in the west; and MADRAS in the east.

**TOWNS.**—In Bengal,—Calcutta (500,000), on the Hoogly, a place of immense trade. The European part of the city contains many handsome houses; in the native quarter the houses are miserable and the streets narrow and dirty. Benares (300,000), on the Ganges, is the holy city of the Hindoos; thousands of pilgrims flock to it every year. Delhi (150,000), on the Jumna, was the ancient capital of India, and, including the ruins, is of vast extent. Lucknow (300,000), a beautiful city on the Goomtee, is the capital of Oude, and is chiefly famous for its defence during the Indian Mutiny. Lahore (120,000), on the Ravee, is the capital of the Punjaub. In Bombay,—Bombay (500,000), on an island, the capital of the Bombay Presidency, has one of the best harbours in India, and great trade. Poonah, Surat, and Ahmedabad are also towns of considerable importance in this Presidency. In Madras,—Madras (700,000), on the Coromandel coast, capital of the Madras Presidency, is a place of great trade, though its harbour is wretched: passengers have to be landed by boats.

**HISTORY.**—The first British settlement in India was made at Surat, in 1615, followed by similar establishments at Bombay, Madras, and Calcutta. In 1744 a struggle commenced between the English and French for supremacy in India, ending in favour of the former in 1761. In 1774 Warren Hastings was made first Governor-General of India. In 1784 a Board of Control was appointed in England, to check the power of the East India Company. The Indian trade was thrown open to all British merchants in 1813. In 1858 all power was taken out of the hands of the Company and transferred to the British Crown.

---

**CEYLON** is an island, nearly half the size of England, lying to the south of Hindostan, from which it is separated by Palk's Straits. Population, 1,500,000. Capital, Colombo (40,000), on the west coast. The climate is not so hot as that of India; the scenery is magnificent; and the productions very valuable, consisting of a great variety of *precious stones*, *rice*, *coffee*, *cocoa-nuts*, and *cinnamon*,—the *pearl-fisheries*, in the Gulf of Manaar, in the north-west, are very celebrated. Taken from the Dutch in 1796.

## INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

The British Possessions in Further India are, **Assam**, **Aracan**, **Pegu**, and the **Tenasserim Provinces**, all included in the Presidency of Bengal; **Penang**, **Malacca**, and **Singapore**.

**ASSAM** is a province about two-thirds the size of Ireland, situated on the left bank of the Brahmapootra. Population, 500,000. Its animal, vegetable, and mineral productions are varied, but require developing, seven-eighths of the country being at present forest or jungle.

**ARACAN** lies along the east coast of the Bay of Bengal; it is about half the size of Assam, and contains a population of 250,000. Capital, **Aracan** (10,000); chief seat of trade, **Akjab**. This province yields *rice*, *cotton*, *sugar*, *hemp*, *indigo*, &c., but the climate is unhealthy. Assam and Aracan were taken from the Burmese in 1826.

**PEGU**, about the size of Assam, includes the delta of the Irrawady; capital, **Rangoon**. Taken from Burmah in 1852.

The **TENASSERIM PROVINCES** are Martaban, Yeh, Tavy, and Mergui, equal in area to Ireland. Population, 120,000. Capital, **Maulmein** (17,000). Taken from the Burmese in 1826.

**PENANG**, or **PRINCE OF WALES'S ISLAND**, lies off the coast of Malay; it is a little larger than the Isle of Wight. Population, 40,000. Capital, **Georgetown**. **WELLESLEY PROVINCE**, on the mainland opposite to Penang, is a dependency of that island. The island was ceded to us in 1796, the province in 1800.

**MALACCA**, on the Straits of Malacca, has an area of 800 square miles, and a population of about 50,000. Capital, **Malacca** (5,000). It was purchased from the Dutch in 1825.

**SINGAPORE** is an important port, on an island of the same name, at the extreme south of the Malay peninsula. Its trade is very extensive, it being an emporium for goods from all parts; also a coaling station. Population, 70,000. Taken in 1818.

**HONG-KONG** is a small island at the entrance of the Canton River. Area, 32 square miles. Population, about 40,000, chiefly Chinese. Climate unhealthy. Capital, **Victoria** (13,000). It is the centre of British trade in the south of China, and has declined since the opening of the northern ports. Taken in 1841.

**ADEN** is a town and harbour, situated on a promontory on the southern shores of Arabia, near the entrance to the Red Sea. It was purchased of the Arabs in 1839, and is used as a coaling station for steamers going to and from India. Population, 40,000.

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.

### SOUTH AFRICA.

#### CAPE COLONY.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This is by far the most important of our African Colonies. It extends from the Cape of Good Hope northward to the Orange River, having an area of about 200,000 square miles, or four times the size of England.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The colony is divided into two districts, by the NIEU-WELDT MOUNTAINS, to the north of which are broad, open plains, extending to the Orange River, and to the south a series of terraces decreasing in elevation as they approach the sea. The climate is healthy, but very dry: hence the rivers, though numerous, are mere torrents, and of little or no use for commercial purposes. The vegetable productions are very varied and peculiar, consisting of *heaths*, *aloes*, *stapelias*, &c. In the uninhabited parts of the colony, wild animals abound, such as the *lion*, *elephant*, *giraffe*, *rhinoceros*, *buffalo*, &c.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—The natives are either Hottentots or Caffres. The settlers consist of Dutch boors, descended from the Dutch colonists, and British emigrants. *Wheat*, *rye*, *barley*, and *oats* are successfully cultivated, but the rearing of cattle and sheep is the chief employment. The exports are wool, hides, corn, wine, and provisions.

**TOWNS.**—Cape Town (25,000), the capital, on Table Bay, was built by the Dutch in 1650; it is strongly fortified, and a place of considerable trade. Graham's Town, in the east, and Port Elizabeth, on Algoa Bay, are also places of some importance. Cape Colony was taken from the Dutch in 1806.

**NATAL**, a colony established in 1845, lies to the north-east of the Cape. Its productions are varied and valuable, consisting of *timber*, *cotton*, *indigo*, *sugar*, *pomegranate*, *pine-apples*, *oranges*, and many others. Pieter-Maritzburg is the capital, and D'Urban the seat of trade.

## WEST AFRICA.

**GAMBIA.**—On this river, the English possess three settlements—*Bathurst, Fort James, Macarthy's Island*. All these are included under the Gambia Colony. Population, 5,700, of whom only 200 are whites. The exports are teak, ground-nuts, ivory, hides, gold, palm oil, gums, and bees-wax.

**SIERRA LEONE.**—Capital, Freetown. Population, 45,000, nearly all blacks. It was taken from the Portuguese in 1787. Since the abolition of the slave-trade, the slaves captured by British cruisers have been settled here. It has two seasons, the wet and the dry; the former is so unhealthy for Europeans that the country is sometimes called “the white man's grave.”

**GOLD COAST.**—The British possessions on this coast consist of a number of forts near the sea, of which Cape Coast Castle is the principal; this is a strong fortress, on a rock close to the shore. Behind the castle is a native town, containing 10,000 inhabitants. Gold-dust, ivory, and palm-oil are the *chief exports*. This colony was captured from the Dutch in 1661. Some small settlements on the same coast were purchased from the Danes in 1850.

**LAGOS**, off the coast of Dahomey.

---

## ISLANDS.

**ST. HELENA**, an island in the Atlantic, 1,200 miles from the African coast. Area, 47 square miles. Capital, Jamestown. Population, 5,500. It is famous as having been the residence of Napoleon Bonaparte, from 1815 till his death in 1821; his body was removed to Paris in 1840. It is frequently visited by ships returning from India, for water and provisions. Naval and military hospitals have been established here.

**ASCENSION ISLAND** lies midway between Africa and Brazil. Area, 34 square miles. Capital, Georgetown. It produces *turtle* and *wild goats*, and is used as an hospital for the African squadron.

**MAURITIUS** is a small but beautiful island, 500 miles east of Madagascar. Area, 700 square miles. Population, 181,000. Capital, Port Louis (25,000). The island produces *sugar*, *rice*, *cotton*, *coffee*, *indigo*, &c.; sugar is the chief article of *export*. Mauritius was taken from the French in 1810.

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AMERICA.

### NORTH AMERICA.

#### CANADA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Canada is the most important British possession in America. It lies chiefly along the northern shores of the great lakes and the valley of the St. Lawrence. Area, 400,000 square miles, or about eight times the size of England.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The most striking natural feature of Canada is its magnificent lakes, which contain half the fresh water in the globe. With the St. Lawrence, which discharges their supersubundant waters, they form a ready means of communication with the interior. In the north, some parts of Canada are hilly, but it consists, for the most part, of fertile plains.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—Canada suffers great extremes of heat and cold. Spring, summer, and autumn are comprehended in the five months from May to September; the remaining seven are winter, when the ground is covered with snow to the depth of several feet. The snow storms are generally over by the end of December, and then, though intensely cold, the weather is delightful. The people take advantage of this season to visit their friends at a distance—sledge travelling, over the frozen snow, being easy and pleasant. The greater part of Canada is still covered with forests of *pine, cedar, maple, birch, ash*, and other trees. In the back forests, wild animals are found, such as the *elk, bear, wolf, deer, fox, &c.*

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—*Population*, about 2,000,000. In Lower Canada, the people are chiefly of French origin; in Upper Canada, British immigrants or their descendants form the bulk of the population. There is a striking contrast between these two races, the latter possessing all the energy and perseverance which characterize the Anglo-Saxon: while the former are singularly destitute of activity and enterprise. The Canadians are chiefly employed in clearing the forests, cultivating the soil, and generally developing the natural resources of the country. *Corn, tobacco, hemp, flax*, and all the common European fruits and vegetables are successfully cultivated. The *ox, sheep, pig, and other domestic animals* thrive remarkably

well. Large quantities of *timber, potash, wheat, and flour* are exported, for which they receive in return manufactured goods and colonial produce.

**TOWNS.**—Quebec (60,000), on the St. Lawrence, is strongly fortified ; it is sometimes called the “Gibraltar of America.” Here General Wolfe conquered and fell, in 1759. Montreal (70,000), on an island in the St. Lawrence, has extensive trade. Three Rivers, on the St. Lawrence, between Quebec and Montreal, is a place of some trade. Ottawa, on the Ottawa River, is to be the capital of Canada. Kingstown, Toronto, Coburg, Hamilton, and Niagara, are all places of more or less importance in Upper Canada.

**HISTORY.**—The French took possession of Canada in 1524, but the country was not permanently colonised till 1663. At the same time, the English were establishing colonies further south. For more than half a century, constant wars were waged between the rival races, which ended in the capture of Quebec, in 1759, and the surrender of all Canada to England, in 1763.

**NEW BRUNSWICK.**—This province, which is nearly as large as Scotland, lies to the south-east of the St. Lawrence gulf ; it is hilly, well watered, and, for the most part, covered with forests. *Timber, coal, and fish* are its chief exports. *Population*, 200,000. Capital, **Frederickton** (6,000), on the St. John's River. St. John (15,000), which lies at the mouth of the same river, is the seat of trade.

**NOVA SCOTIA AND CAPE BRETON** form one colony, about half the size of Ireland. *Population*, 300,000, chiefly employed in the timber trade, fishing, and mining. **Halifax** (30,000), the capital, has a magnificent harbour. **Sydney** is the only town on Cape Breton. New Brunswick and Nova Scotia formed the French colony of Arcadia, which was established in 1604. From that time to 1763 it was sometimes held by the French and sometimes by the English ; at the latter date it was finally ceded to England.

**PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND**, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is one-third the size of Wales. *Population*, 60,000 ; chiefly agricultural. Capital, **Charlotte's Town**, a place of some trade. Colonised by the French in 1715, taken by the English in 1758.

**NEWFOUNDLAND** is an island, a little larger than Ireland. *Population*, 100,000, almost wholly engaged in the fisheries, chiefly cod, for which this island is famous. Capital, **St. John's** (11,000). Very little is known of the interior. Newfoundland was discovered by Cabot, in 1497 ; colonised in 1623. Its possession disputed by the French, but finally secured to England, in 1713.

**BRITISH COLUMBIA**, which was formed into a separate colony in 1858, promises, ere long, to be a place of very considerable importance. Its climate is good, and productions valuable. The discovery of gold in the valley of the Frazer River has induced many people to flock to the colony. It is about four times the size of England. Capital, New Westminster.

**VANCOUVER ISLAND**, lying off Columbia—capital, Victoria,—has rich seams of coal.

**HUDSON BAY COMPANY'S TERRITORY** includes the whole of British North America not yet mentioned. It is about half the size of Europe, and consists, for the most part, of irreclaimable wastes. The winters are long, and intensely cold. A few Indian tribes inhabit these dreary regions, and are chiefly employed in catching the fur-bearing animals, whose skins they sell to the Company's agents. York Fort is the principal station of the Hudson Bay Company. This territory was discovered in 1610; in 1639 a Company was formed, headed by Prince Rupert, and in 1784 another Company was established for the purposes of trade; the two were afterwards united. The charter was renewed in 1860, and it limited the powers of the Company.

## BRITISH WEST INDIES.

These islands, forming part of a large group which lies between North and South America, may be divided into four parts, viz., **JAMAICA**, the **LEEWARD ISLANDS**, the **WINDWARD ISLANDS**, and the **BAHAMAS**.

**JAMAICA** is by far the largest and most important of these islands, having an area of 4,300 square miles, and a population of 350,000, mostly negroes. Spanish Town (6,000) is the capital, and Kingston (35,000) the principal port. The climate is tropical, consisting of a wet and a dry season; during the former, fevers prevail, especially in the low country along the coast. Earthquakes, some of a violent character, occur here. The productions are very varied, comprising sugar, cotton, coffee, allspice, pepper, tobacco, cocoa, oranges, lemons, pine-apples, mahogany, &c. Jamaica was taken from Spain in 1655.

The **LEEWARD ISLANDS** are Antigua, Tortola, Barbuda, St. Christopher's, Virgin Gorda, Dominica, &c. St. John's, in Antigua, is the capital of this group.

The **WINDWARD ISLANDS** are Trinidad, Barbadoes, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Grenada, &c. Capital, Bridgetown, in *Barbadoes*. *Trinidad* is the largest of this group, being about half the size of *Jamaica*.

The **BAHAMAS** are a group of several hundred islands, very few of which are inhabited. Nassau is the capital. St. Salvador, one of the Bahamas, was the first land Columbus saw when he discovered America in 1492.

**BERMUDAS.**—This is a group of between three and four hundred islands and rocks lying in the open Atlantic. Area, 22 square miles. Population, 10,000. Capital, Hamilton. The climate and productions are similar to those of the West Indies. *Ship-building* is the chief employment. These islands have belonged to England since 1609.

**BRITISH HONDURAS**, about the size of Scotland, is situated in Central America. The country is covered with *mahogany*, *logwood*, and other valuable timber, much of which is exported. Belize is the capital. For a long time, Spain disputed our right to this territory, but it was finally secured to the English in 1784.

**BRITISH GUIANA**, about twice the size of England, is situated in the north of South America. It is highly fertile, and well watered, low and unhealthy along the coast, but mountainous in the interior. It yields *sugar*, *cotton*, *coffee*, *banana*, *pine-apple*, and other *tropical plants* and *fruits* in abundance, also much valuable *timber*. Population, 125,000. Capital, Georgetown (20,000), on the Demerara. Guiana was colonised by the Dutch in 1580; taken by the English in 1796.

The **FALKLAND ISLANDS** consist of East and West Falkland and about two hundred islets, situated 300 miles east of Magellan Straits. They are destitute of trees, but yield a tall grass, which affords subsistence to large herds of wild cattle. Whalers and other vessels frequently call here for water and fresh provisions.

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN OCEANIA.

---

### A U S T R A L I A .

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Australia is the largest island in the world, having an area of 3,000,000 square miles, or four-fifths the size of Europe. It is situated in the southern hemisphere, between the Indian and Pacific Oceans.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—This vast island consists of a compact mass of land, with a coast line 8,000 miles in length, having in the north *Carpentaria* and *Cambridge Gulf's*, and in the south the *Great Australian Bight* and *Spencer's Gulf*. Skirting the north-east coast is the *Great Barrier Reef*, forming a natural breakwater 1,200 miles in length, against which the huge waves of the Pacific break with great violence, leaving the inner waters perfectly tranquil. The chief mountain ranges, which are situated near the coast, are the **BLUE MOUNTAINS** and **AUSTRALIAN ALPS**, with Mount Koskiusko, 6,500 feet high. The largest known river is the *Murray*, 1,500 miles long; its chief tributaries are the *Darling*, *Lachlan*, and *Murrumbidgee*. Besides these, there are numerous smaller streams, but even their deep pools, called "creeks," are mostly dry in summer. The largest lake is *Lake Torrens*, long, narrow, salt, and having the form of a horse-shoe. Comparatively little is known of the interior. The reports of recent explorers, however, lead us to believe that it is not so desert and barren as was supposed, but consists rather of a series of lowland plains, which afford fine pasture land. The great drawback of Australia is a deficiency of fresh water.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is dry and healthy, hottest in the north, but generally subject to extremes of wet and drought, and sudden transitions of heat and cold. Being situated in the southern hemisphere, the seasons are the opposite of ours; thus, it is hottest at Christmas and coldest at Midsummer; the Australian farmer sows his seed when we are gathering in our harvests, and the reverse. The vegetable productions are peculiar, the native trees being evergreens, and some shedding their bark instead of their leaves; *acacias*, *gum-trees*, and *gigantic ferns* are the chief forest trees. An Australian forest presents a very different appearance from a European one, the trees being thinly scattered over the country, and destitute of those masses of foliage which give such a charm to our land-

scapes. The wild animals are quite as peculiar as the vegetation ; nearly all the quadrupeds are pouched, as the *kangaroo* and *opossum*. There are no large wild animals ; the most destructive is the *dingo*, or *wild-dog*, which often does considerable mischief amongst the sheep. *Coal* and *iron* are abundant, and valuable mines of *lead* and *copper* are being worked ; but *gold* is the characteristic mineral production, to which the colony owes its rapid growth. The chief gold districts are at *Ballarat*, *Bathurst*, *Mount Alexander*, and *Huron*.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—The inhabitants are of two classes, *natives* and *colonists*. The former are comparatively few, and rapidly decreasing ; the latter, consisting chiefly of British settlers or their descendants, are increasing since the discovery of gold in an unprecedented manner. The whites at present number about 1,000,000. *Maize*, *wheat*, *tobacco*, and *European fruits* have been introduced and successfully cultivated, though the country is more suited for pasture than tillage. *Sheep* and *cattle rearing* is the chief employment, and *wool* the staple production, 50,000,000 lbs. being exported annually. *Mining* is also an important branch of industry, the colony of Victoria alone yielding about £10,000,000 worth of gold yearly.

**COMMERCE.**—Important and rapidly increasing. *Imports*.—Manufactured goods and colonial produce. *Exports*.—Wool, gold, copper, corn, hides, oil, &c. *Ports*.—Sydney, Melbourne, Geelong, and Adelaide.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—**NEW SOUTH WALES** in the East. Sydney (100,000), the capital, is a handsome town, situated on the beautiful harbour of Port Jackson ; it exports large quantities of wool and gold. **QUEENSLAND**, the north-eastern section,—capital *Brisbane*,—has recently been erected into a separate government. **VICTORIA**, in the south-east, is the most important Australian colony ; its rapid increase in population, wealth, and commerce is unparalleled in the history of the world. **Melbourne**, the capital, (100,000,) stands on the Yarra Yarra, eight miles from Port Philip. This city was founded in 1837, having attained its present dimensions in about a quarter of a century. **SOUTH AUSTRALIA** lies to the west of Victoria ; its capital is *Adelaide* (15,000), on the Gulf of St. Vincent. Wheat is largely grown in this colony, and exported to Victoria. **WEST AUSTRALIA**, in the south-west ; capital, *Perth*, on the Swan River. **NORTH AUSTRALIA** ; capital, *Port Essington*.

**HISTORY.**—Discovered by the Dutch in 1606 ; visited by Dampier in 1688 ; its coasts surveyed by Captain Cook in 1770 ; first penal settlement formed in 1788. In 1810 the whole white population was only 8,000 ; now it exceeds 1,000,000.

**VAN DIEMAN'S LAND, or TASMANIA,** is an island about the size of Scotland, lying to the south of Australia, from which it is separated by Bass's Strait. Population, 80,000. Capital, Hobart Town (20,000), on the Derwent; it has an excellent harbour and considerable trade. The island is very hilly, and contains much beautiful and striking scenery. The climate resembles that of England, and the soil, which is very fertile, yields a great variety of valuable *timber trees, wheat, and other grains, fruit and vegetables*. Considerable quantities of *wool and oil* are sent to England. Tasmania was discovered in 1644; in 1803 it was made a convict settlement, and in 1804 colonists first landed there.

**NORFOLK ISLAND** is a small but beautiful island, 900 miles east of Australia; it was formerly a convict establishment, but is now occupied by the Pitcairn Islanders. It is famous for the Norfolk Island pine, which sometimes grows to the height of 200 feet. The island is under the government of Van Dieman's Land.

**NEW ZEALAND** consists of two large islands, NEW ULSTER and NEW MUNSTER, and a smaller one called STEWART ISLAND, situated about 1150 miles south-east of Australia. Area, 95,000 square miles, or a little larger than Great Britain. Population, 200,000, of whom about 50,000 are colonists, the remainder natives, called Maoris, who are a far more intelligent and manly race than the aborigines of Australia. The coasts of New Zealand abound in excellent harbours; its surface is mountainous and watered by numerous rivers; the climate is healthy and soil productive, yielding *timber, wheat, maize, potatoes, European fruits, and vegetables* generally. The native flax has a strong fibre, and serves for many useful purposes. Auckland (8,000), the capital, Wellington, Nelson, Canterbury, and Otago are the chief towns. New Zealand was discovered in 1642, visited by Captain Cook in 1770, and first colonised in 1830.

**SARAWAK** is a province in the north-east of Borneo, ceded, by the Rajah of Borneo, to Sir James Brooke in 1843.

**LABUAN**, an island off the same coast, was ceded to the British Crown in 1846. It abounds in coal.

## PART II.

### E U R O P E .

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Though one of the smallest of the great divisions of the globe, Europe is by far the most important, and, on the whole, best adapted for the abode of man. Its area is 3,900,000 square miles, or not more than a third that of Africa, about one-fourth that of America, and only little more than a fifth that of Asia. It forms the north-western portion of the Old World, and is situated almost entirely in the temperate zone. It is separated from Asia by the Ural River, Ural Mountains, and River Kara. On all other sides it is bounded by the ocean.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION**—The general outline of Europe is most irregular, it being distinguished for the length of its coast line, and the number and extent of its inland seas. Eastern Europe consists of a vast plain, which occupies about two-thirds of its surface, and extends from the Black Sea to the Arctic Ocean; and from the Ural Mountains to the North Sea. The remaining part of the Continent is highly diversified, combining lofty mountain ranges, as the Alps, Pyrenees, &c., with well-watered plains and valleys, famed for their beauty and fertility, as the plain of Lombardy and the valley of the Rhine. Perhaps in no other part of the world is there a district of equal extent possessing such a variety of surface. In one direction mountain chains, with snow-crowned summits, glaciers, avalanches, waterfalls, and deep blue lakes, afford scenery the most romantic; while in another dense forests or rich corn-fields, vineyards and pasture-land, the whole watered by innumerable streams, on whose banks stand numerous busy towns and cities, though less striking, are full of variety and interest.

**SEAS, BAYS, and GULFS.**—On the N., the *White Sea*, connected with the Arctic Ocean; on the W., the *Baltic*, with the *Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, and Riga*; the *Skagerack* and *Kattegat*, between the Baltic and North Sea; the *North Sea*, or *German Ocean, English Channel, Irish Sea, St. George's Channel, and Bay of Biscay*; on the S., the *Mediterranean Sea*, with the *Gulfs of Lyons, Genoa, Taranto, Venice, Corinth, Nauplia, Egina and Salонки, Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, and Sea of Azov*. Europe has more inland seas, and consequently a greater length of coast line, for its size, than either of the other great divisions. Length of coast line, 19,500 miles.

The **Mediterranean Sea**, which is about ten times the size of Great Britain, is the most celebrated of all inland seas. The ancients thought it was in the middle of the earth, hence its name. The powerful empires of Greece and Rome were established on its borders, and Tyre, Sidon, Carthage, Alexandria, with many other famous cities, flourished on its shores. Its waters are salt and deep, and studded with innumerable beautiful islands.

**STRAITS.**—The *Sound*, *Great Belt*, and *Little Belt*, at the entrance into the Baltic; *Strait of Dover*, connecting the North Sea and English Channel; *Strait of Gibraltar*, opening into the Mediterranean; *Strait of Bonifacio*, between Sardinia and Corsica; *Strait of Messina*, between Italy and Sicily; *Strait of Otranto*, entering the Gulf of Venice; the *Dardanelles*, 40 miles long, uniting the *Ægean Sea* and *Sea of Marmora*; *Strait of Constantinople* or *Bosphorus*, joining the *Sea of Marmora* to the Black Sea; *Strait of Yenikaleh*, leading to the *Sea of Azof*.

**ISLANDS.**—In the Arctic, *Nova Zembla* and *Spitzbergen*, uninhabited, except in summer, when they are visited by numerous fishing vessels. In the Atlantic, *Iceland* and the *Faro Islands*, belonging to Denmark; the *British Isles*; and the *Azores*, belonging to Portugal. In the Baltic, *Zealand*, *Funen*, *Laaland*, *Falster*, and *Bornholm*, belonging to Denmark; the Prussian Island of *Rügen*, the Swedish Islands of *Gothland* and *Oeland*; and *Oesel*, *Dago*, *Aland*, and *Abo* belonging to Russia. In the Mediterranean are the *Balearic Islands*, belonging to Spain; *Corsica* to France; the Italian Islands of *Sardinia*, *Elba*, *Sicily*, *Lipari Islands*; *Malta*, belonging to England; the *Ionian Islands*, and the various islands in the Archipelago, part belonging to Greece and part to Turkey.

**CAPES.**—*North Cape*, on the Island of *Mageroe*, is the most northern point in Europe, lat.  $71^{\circ} 10'$  N.; *Nordkyn* is the most northern point on the mainland, both in Scandinavia; *Naze*, in Norway; *Skaw*, in Denmark; *Land's End* and *Lizard Point*, in England; *Wrath*, in Scotland; *Clear*, in Ireland; *La Hogue*, in France; *Ortegal* and *Finisterre*, in Spain; *Rocca*, the most western point,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  W., and *St. Vincent*, in Portugal; *Tarifa*, the most southern point,  $36^{\circ}$  N., in Spain; *Spartivento* and *Leuca*, in Italy; *Passaro*, in Sicily; and *Matapan*, in Greece.

**PENINSULAS.**—*Scandinavia*, consisting of Norway and Sweden; *Jutland*, in Denmark; the *Spanish Peninsula*, comprising Spain and Portugal; *Italy*; *Turkey* and *Greece*, with the *Morea*; and the *Crimea*, in Southern Russia. The Isthmus of *Corinth* unites the *Morea*, and that of *Perekop* the *Crimea*, to the mainland.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The mountains of Europe are chiefly situated

in the centre and south of the Continent. The most extensive range is the *Alps*, which forms a semicircle 700 miles in length, extending from the Gulf of Genoa to the Adriatic ; its highest peak, *Mont Blanc*, 15,732 feet, is the most elevated mountain in Europe. Several other peaks in this range are above 12,000 feet high. More or less intimately connected with the Alps are the *Pyrenees*, between France and Spain ; highest point, *Maladetta*, 11,500 feet ; the *Appenines*, running down Italy ; the *Balkhan*, in Turkey ; the *Carpathian*, in Austria ; and the *Mountains of Germany*. Besides this central mass and its various offshoots, there are several detached ranges, as the *Ural Mountains*, between Europe and Asia ; the *Caucasus*, between the Black and Caspian Seas ; and the *Scandinavian Mountains*, in Norway and Sweden. *Mount Etna*, in Sicily, *Mount Vesuvius*, near Naples, and *Hecla*, in Iceland, are the only important volcanoes.

**RIVERS.**—The rivers of Europe, though inferior in size, are very numerous, and run either in a north-westerly or south-easterly direction. Those flowing north-west are, the *Petchora* and *Dwina*, into the Arctic ; *Neva*, *Duna*, *Vistula*, and *Oder*, into the Baltic ; *Elbe*, *Weser*, *Rhine*, and *Scheldt* into the North Sea ; *Seine* into the English Channel ; *Loire*, *Garonne*, *Douro*, *Tagus*, *Guadiana*, and *Guadalquivir* into the Atlantic. Flowing south-east are, the *Ebro*, *Rhone*, *Po*, and *Tiber* into the Mediterranean ; *Danube*, 1,700 miles, *Dniester* and *Dnieper* into the Black Sea ; *Don* into the Sea of Azov ; *Volga*, 2,100 miles, and *Ural* into the Caspian. Excepting the *Rhone*, and a few other streams which rise in the Alps, and have comparatively short courses, the rivers of Europe have a slow current, and are well adapted for navigation. The *Volga* conveys to the sea one-seventh of the fresh water of Europe. The *Danube* has sixty navigable tributaries.

**LAKES.**—These are very numerous, and may be classed under two heads. 1st. Those situated in the low country round the Baltic, as *Ladoga*, 6,300 square miles, *Onega*, *Saima*, and *Peipus* in Russia ; *Wenner*, *Wetter*, and *Maelar* in Sweden. 2nd. Those which occur in the central mountain region, as *Geneva*, *Neuchatel*, *Constance*, *Lucerne*, *Zurich* in Switzerland ; *Balaton* and *Neusiedler* in Hungary ; *Maggiore*, *Como*, and *Garda* in Italy. The former are distinguished for their size, the latter for their beauty and the sublimity of the scenery among which they lie.

**CLIMATE.**—Being situated almost entirely in the temperate zone, the climate of Europe is more uniform than that of the other great divisions : generally speaking, the west is warmer than the east. In northern Europe there are only two seasons—a three months' summer and a nine months' winter. In the former, owing to the great length of the days, the heat is intense, and the growth of vegetation exceedingly rapid. In the latter the cold is extreme

and for several months everything is covered with a mantle of snow. In central Europe the four seasons are distinct, and the summer heat and winter cold are not so great as in the north. Southern Europe has scarcely any winter, frost and snow being of rare occurrence. "Here an almost perpetual spring reigns ; the sugar-cane attains tropical luxuriance in Sicily and Granada, the orange perfumes the air, the streams meander between banks clothed with rose-laurels and myrtles ; and the vine and the olive constitute the wealth of the husbandman." These countries are subject to heavy rains in the latter part of the year, and to severe drought in summer. The cold winds from Asia tend to lower the temperature of Europe, the hot blasts from Africa to raise it, while the humid and more uniform atmosphere of the Atlantic has a modifying influence.

**PRODUCTIONS.**—The distinguishing characteristic of the productions of Europe is their eminent usefulness ; thus, while possessing little gold or silver, its supply of coal and iron is inexhaustible. The same remark applies, in a greater or less degree, to its animal and vegetable productions.

**ANIMALS.**—The wild animals, which are comparatively unimportant, are being gradually exterminated. The *bear*, *wolf*, *boar*, several species of *deer*, and numerous smaller quadrupeds, are still found in the large forests ; and the *ibex* and *chamois* on the mountains. Europe possesses a great variety of birds, the chief of which are the *eagle*, *vulture*, *kite*, *nightingale*, and vast numbers of *water-fowl* in the north. *Vipers*, *lizards*, and *tortoises* are the chief reptiles. The seas and rivers abound with fish, as the *herring*, *pilchard*, *anchovy*, *tunny*, *salmon*, *sturgeon*, and *trout*.

The domestic animals are the *horse*, *ox*, *ass*, *sheep*, *goat*, *pig*, and *dog*, which are generally distributed ; the *reindeer* in the north, and the *camel* in Southern Russia.

**VEGETABLES.**—In the extreme north the vegetation is confined to dwarf shrubs and lichens ; further south we find vast forests of *fir*, *lime*, and *birch* ; in central Europe the *oak*, *elm*, *beech*, *ash*, *poplar*, and *walnut* reach perfection ; while in the southern countries the mountain sides are clothed with the *chestnut*, *cork-oak*, *cypress*, *plane-tree*, *ilex*, *laurel*, *arbutus*, &c. ; and the sheltered valleys with the *olive*, *pomegranate*, *fig*, *almond*, and *myrtle*. The chief objects of cultivation are different sorts of grain, as *wheat*, *rye*, *oats*, and *barley* ; *potato*, *turnip*, and other roots ; the *vine*, *apple*, *pear*, *cherry*, *plum*, *orange*, *lemon*, and other fruits ; and in the extreme south the *sugar-cane*, *date-palm*, and *cotton plant*.

**MINERALS.**—*Gold* is found in the Carpathian and Ural Mountains ; *silver* in Germany ; *iron* is very widely diffused ;

*coal* is obtained from England and Belgium; *copper* from England and Sweden; *tin* from England; *lead* from England and Spain; *quicksilver* from Spain and Austria. Extensive mines of *salt*, *sulphur*, *alum*, &c., are found in various parts, and *marble*, *building-stone*, *slate*, and *clay* are abundant.

**PEOPLE.**—Population, 270,000,000, nearly all of whom belong to the Caucasian race, which is sub-divided into Sclavonians in the E., Pelasgians in the S., and Teutons in the centre and north. The extreme west is occupied by the Celtic race. Excepting 8,000,000 Mohammedans in Turkey, and 2,000,000 Jews, the people of Europe profess Christianity; 140,000,000 being Roman Catholics, 60,000,000 members of the Greek Church, and 60,000,000 Protestants.

**DIVISIONS.**—In the North, BRITISH ISLANDS, capital London; NORWAY, capital Christiania; SWEDEN, capital Stockholm; RUSSIA, capital St. Petersburg; DENMARK, capital Copenhagen. In the Centre, FRANCE, capital Paris; BELGIUM, capital Brussels; HOLLAND, capital Amsterdam; AUSTRIA, capital Vienna; PRUSSIA, capital Berlin; SWITZERLAND, capital Berne. In the South, PORTUGAL, capital Lisbon; SPAIN, capital Madrid; ITALY, capital Florence; GREECE, capital Athens; TURKEY, capital Constantinople. Altogether there are fifty-eight independent states in Europe, of which GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, RUSSIA, AUSTRIA, and PRUSSIA are called the FIVE GREAT POWERS.

## FRANCE.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Though not the largest, France is the most important country on the Continent of Europe. It is about four times the size of England, having an area of 207,000 square miles.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—“Almost the whole of France, though, on the face of it, flat, is raised from 200 to 500 feet above the sea level; and is traversed by valleys either formed by, or directing the course of, its great rivers. In these valleys lie all the principal towns, surrounded by ranges of hills covered with wood or vineyard. Ascending these hills we find ourselves on an elevated plain, covered with corn and lines of apple trees, extending to the next river side, where we come to the brow of another hill and descend to the city and valley beneath it.” On the Spanish and Swiss frontiers, and in the districts traversed by the CEVENNES, AUVERGNE, and VOSGES MOUNTAINS, the country is more varied and picturesque. The principal rivers are the *Seine*, *Loire*, *Garonne*, and *Rhone*; the Rhone is a very rapid river, but the others have rather sluggish currents, and are all navigable through a great part of their courses.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—In the north the climate is similar to that of southern England; in the centre the winter is perceptibly shorter and milder; while in the south there is little or no winter, and the summer heat is so great that all labour is suspended in the middle of the day. The *wolf* and *wild boar* are still found in the forests which cover one-seventh of the country. The fish found on the coast are *herring*, *pilchard*, *sole*, *turbot*, *tunny*, and *anchovy*. France is not rich in minerals; an inferior kind of *coal* is found in the north; *iron* is also worked to some extent; and in the south-east large quantities of *salt* are obtained by evaporation.

**PEOPLE & THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 36,000,000, chiefly of Celtic origin. The French are a gay, clever, and ingenious people, very fickle, and passionately fond of military glory. The greater part of the inhabitants are engaged in the cultivation of *corn*, the *vine*, *mulberry*, *tobacco*, *beet-root*, *flax*, *hemp*, &c. About one-half of France is arable land, one-eleventh pasture, and one-twenty-fifth vineyards. The chief manufactures are *silk* at Lyons, *Nismes*, &c.; *wine* generally and principally in the south and east; *cotton* at Rouen, Lille; *woollen* at Sedan, Rouen, Elbeuf; *jewellery*, *watches*, *articles of fashion* at Paris; *metal goods* at St. Etienne.

**COMMERCE.**—Important and rapidly increasing, especially the

trade with England. *Imports*.—Raw materials for the manufactures, colonial produce, manufactured goods and coal from England. *Exports*.—Wine, brandy, silk and cotton goods, jewellery. *Ports*.—Dunkirk, Calais, Boulogne, Havre, Brest, Nantes, Rochelle, Bordeaux, Marseilles, Toulon, Cherbourg, L'Orient.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The progressiveness of the French character is exhibited in nothing more strikingly than in the numerous changes in the form of government since the Revolution of 1789 ; the republican, imperial, and monarchical have been tried and abandoned. At present, France is an empire under Louis Napoleon, who is assisted by a Council of State, a Senate, and a Legislative body, the latter chosen by the people. Fourteen-fifteenths of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, but freedom of worship is granted to all denominations.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—France is divided into 89 Departments, named after some river, mountain, or other natural feature of the district. Paris (1,500,000), the capital, on the Seine, is the finest city in Europe ; no place contains so many magnificent public buildings, handsome monuments, and valuable literary and scientific institutions ; its manufactures of fancy goods and articles of fashion are also considerable. Lyons (378,000), at the junction of the Saone and Rhone, is the centre of the silk manufacture. Marseilles (250,000), a very ancient city, on the Mediterranean, is the first port of France. Bordeaux (150,000), on the Garonne, the second port, exports large quantities of wine. Nantes (100,000), on the Loire, has a large foreign trade. Rouen (100,000), on the Seine, is an old Norman city, sometimes called the "Manchester of France," being the seat of the cotton manufacture. Other important cities in France are Orleans, on the Loire, famous for its siege ; Tours, also on the Loire, a seat of the silk manufacture ; Strasbourg, near the Rhine, with a magnificent cathedral ; Nice and Chambery, the chief cities of the district acquired from Italy in 1860 ; Dijon, Amiens, Montpelier, and Avignon.

**FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.**—In the Mediterranean,—Corsica : in Africa,—Algeria, Senegal, and the Island of Bourbon : in Asia,—Pondicherry, in Hindostan : in America.—Guadaloupe, Martinique, and other West India Islands ; French Guiana : in Oceania,—Marquesas Islands, New Caledonia, and Society Islands.

## SPAIN.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Spain includes about five-sixths of what is commonly called “The Peninsula;” its area is 196,000 square miles, or twice the size of Great Britain.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Northern Spain is a highly mountainous region, being occupied by the PYRENEES and ASTURIAN MOUNTAINS, the latter descending by a series of terraces to the Biscayan shores. Central Spain is a large table-land, varying in height from 2,000 to 3,000 feet, and traversed by numerous mountain ranges, as the CASTILIAN MOUNTAINS and the MOUNTAINS OF TOLEDO; south and east of the table-land the country opens out into fertile plains and valleys. The mountains of Spain consist of parallel ranges, running from east to west, the country between them being drained by the *Douro*, *Tagus*, *Guadiana*, and *Guadalquivir*, flowing into the Atlantic, and the *Ebro* into the Mediterranean. “In a general view, Spain may be said to consist of huge mountains, elevated table-lands, rich and wide valleys, deep ravines, rapid rivers, extensive pastures, with few or no inclosures. Forests are occasionally met with; but the greater part of the country is bare, and of a whitish aspect, which fatigues the eye and depresses the spirits. The sea-coast is in general rocky, the harbours are often intricate, and the entrance to them rendered difficult by sand-bars.”

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—In the mountainous districts of the north the climate is humid and variable; the elevated plains in the centre are subject in summer to intense heat and excessive drought, while in winter they are swept by piercing blasts; the south and south-east enjoy an almost tropical climate. Spain is remarkably destitute of trees, not more than one-twelfth being covered with forests. The *bear*, *wolf*, *wild boar*, *lynx*, and *chamois* are found in the mountains, especially in the Pyrenees. The minerals of Spain are varied and abundant, large quantities of *lead* and *quicksilver* are obtained in the south, and *iron* in the north; other metals, though plentiful, are only worked to a limited extent.

**PEOPLE & THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 15,500,000; the inhabitants of the various provinces differing greatly in character, habits, appearance, and dress. The domestic animals are *mules*, *asses*, *oxen*, vast numbers of *swine*, multitudes of *goats*, and millions of *sheep*, three-fifths of the country being devoted to pasture. Agricultural operations are of the rudest kind; excellent *wheat* is grown in the north, and *rice* in the east, but the chief objects of cultivation are the *vine*, *mulberry*, *olive*, *orange*, *lemon*, *raisin*, and other fruits. The only important manufactures are *silk* in the east, *iron* in the north, and *leather* in the south.

On different parts of the coast the fisheries give employment to a considerable number of people.

**COMMERCE.**—*Imports.*—Manufactured cotton, linen and woollen goods, hardware, sugar, coffee, spices, and salt-fish. *Exports.*—Wine, brandy, fruits, wool, silk, quicksilver, lead, olive-oil, cork-wood, barilla, skins, &c. *Ports.*—Barcelona, Valencia, Alicant, Cartagena, Malaga—on the Mediterranean; Cadiz, Seville, Corunna, Bilboa—on the Atlantic.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is a constitutional monarchy; the national assembly, called the Cortes, consists of two chambers, a Senate, and Congress of Deputies. The Roman Catholic religion is the only one tolerated, all other forms of worship being suppressed by the strong arm of the law. In no other country has this church acquired such entire supremacy over government and people. For centuries the Inquisition, established to put down heresy and punish heretics, exercised its almost unlimited power in the most cruel and merciless manner; in Ferdinand's reign alone 13,000 persons were burnt at the stake, and nearly 200,000 endured minor punishments.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Spain is divided into 17 ancient provinces; viz., Gallicia, Asturias, Old Castile, Biscay, Guipuzcoa, Alava, Catalonia, Valencia, Murcia, Granada, Balearic Isles, Andalusia, Aragon, Navarre, Leon, Estremadura, and New Castile with La Mancha. Madrid (280,000), the capital, on the Manzanares, is built on an open plain, over 2,000 feet high; it contains some fine streets and walks, but has generally a gloomy aspect. 25 miles N.W. of Madrid is the Escorial, one of the largest buildings in Europe; it was erected by Philip II., and serves as palace, convent, church, and mausoleum. Barcelona (120,000) is a strongly fortified city, on the Mediterranean, and the chief port and manufacturing town in Spain. Seville (100,000), on the Gaudalquivir, has extensive tobacco manufactures, and a beautiful cathedral. Granada (80,000), is on the Douro, in a plain famous for its beauty and fertility; it was the capital of the Moorish kingdom, and contains the Alhambra, one of the finest Moorish buildings. Cadiz (60,000), a strongly-fortified ancient city on the south coast. Cordova (60,000), on the Gaudalquivir, was, under the Moors, one of the chief cities of Europe, with a celebrated mosque, now converted into a cathedral. Vittoria, Salamanca, Talavera, Badajoz, and Ciudad Real, are noted for victories gained by the English over the French.

**FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.**—At one time the Spanish possessions were very extensive, especially in America; they are now, however, reduced to Cuba and Porto Rico in the West Indies; the Philippine Islands and Ladrones in the Pacific; Ceuta in North Africa; the Canary Islands and Fernando Po, near the coast of Africa.

## PORTUGAL.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Portugal forms the western portion of “the peninsula.” Area, 35,000 square miles, or a little larger than Ireland.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Portugal is a mountainous country, sloping gradually towards the west; its valleys contain the lower courses of the *Douro*, *Tagus*, *Guadiana*, and some smaller streams that rise in Spain. The coast line is generally bold and rocky, with only two openings of any importance, the *Mouth of the Tagus* and *Setubal Bay*.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is warm, and not subject to those extremes which characterise that of Spain; large quantities of rain fall near the coast; and on the mountains severe weather is experienced in winter, but not in the low country. The natural productions resemble those of Spain. The *oak*, *chestnut*, and *cork-tree* are the chief forest trees. Fish abound in the rivers and on the coast. *Iron*, *lead*, and other minerals are abundant, but are little worked.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 3,500,000. The Portuguese and Spaniards are bitter enemies, though they are of the same race, and speak dialects of the same language. The cultivation of the *vine* is the chief employment of the people. The *olive* is also extensively grown, as well as *oranges*, *lemons*, *figs*, and other fruits in great variety. The manufactures generally are of the rudest kind, consisting principally of coarse materials for home consumption.

**COMMERCE.**—At one time very important, now comparatively insignificant. *Imports.*—Wheat, dried fish, salt meat, butter, cheese, manufactured cotton, woollen and linen goods, and colonial produce. *Exports.*—Wine, fruits, salt, oil, wood, and cork. *Ports.*—Lisbon, Oporto, and Setubal.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is a limited monarchy; the king has very little power, the real authority being centred in the Cortes. Though all religions are tolerated, the mass of the people belong to the Roman Catholic Church. Portugal is one of the most backward countries in Europe. There are no canals, few bridges, and scarcely any good roads; internal communication is consequently very difficult. Such is the defective state of agricultural operations that sufficient corn is not grown for home consumption. There is little or no provision made for the education of the masses of the people, who are ignorant, bigoted, and superstitious.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Portugal is divided into six provinces, *Entre Douro et Minho*, *Tras os Montes*, *Beira*, *Estremadura*, *Alemtejo*, and *Algarve*. Lisbon (280,000), the capital, is on the Tagus, which here forms a splendid harbour. In 1755, the city was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake, and 60,000 persons were killed. The new part of Lisbon is regularly built, but the old consists of narrow, winding, dirty streets. Oporto (80,000), on the Douro, is the great seat of the wine trade; about 4,000,000 gallons are annually exported from this city.

**FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.**—Once extensive, now of little note. The Azores, Madeiras, and Cape Verde Islands, in the Atlantic; St. Thomas and Principe, in the Gulf of Guinea; Angola and Mozambique, in Africa; Goa, in Hindostan; Macao, in China; Timor, in the East Indies.

---

## ITALY.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Italy consists of two distinct portions; a long, narrow peninsula, stretching into the Mediterranean, and Sicily, Sardinia, and several adjacent smaller islands. Area, including the islands, 120,000 square miles, or about the same size as all the British Islands.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The coast of Italy, which is very extensive, forms many bays and gulfs, such as *Gulf of Genoa*, *Gulf of Gaeta*, *Bay of Naples*, *Gulf of Salerno*, *Gulf of Pollicastro*, *Gulf of Squillace*, *Gulf of Taranto*, *Gulf of Manfredonia*, and *Gulf of Venice*. The northern boundary of Italy is the ALPS, consisting of the MARITIME, COTTIAN, GRAIAN, PENNINE, and CARNIC ALPS, which contain many peaks over 10,000 feet in height. MONT BLANC, the highest in Europe, is 15,732 feet. South of the Alps is the rich and fertile plain of Lombardy, watered by the *Po* and its tributaries; and still further south, the peninsula, strictly so called, divided throughout its whole length into two unequal portions by the APPENINES. Between these mountains and the sea, level districts, of considerable extent, frequently occur, but they are generally unfertile and unhealthy. Owing to the position of its mountains, Italy has only one important river, but a very large number of mountain streams. Many of its lakes, such as *Maggiore*, *Lugano*, *Garda*, *Como*, and *Iseo* are very beautiful.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTION.**—Speaking generally, the climate is delightful, but is varied in different parts owing to local circumstances; thus the north is colder than the

south, and the elevated regions are colder than the plains. The summers are very hot and dry, and the changes of weather, though not frequent, are sudden and violent. When the *sirocco*, a wind from the south, prevails, vegetation droops, and all nature is afflicted with langour and dejection. Along a great part of the west coast, a deadly vapour, or *malaria*, prevails, which renders many parts almost uninhabitable. The extreme south is subject to frequent and violent earthquakes.

The *boar* and the *wolf* find a home in the forests of *chestnut*, *oak*, *birch*, and other trees, while the *chamois* and *wild sheep* are found among the mountains; fish abound in the lakes, rivers, and neighbouring seas; and reptiles and insects are numerous in the south. *Iron*, *marble*, and *sulphur* are the chief mineral productions.

**PEOPLE & THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 27,000,000. The Italians, who are a fine race of people, are a mixture of Greeks, Gauls, Germans, Goths, Arabians, &c., who have migrated into the country, and intermingled with the aboriginal population. The great mass of the inhabitants are in a wretched condition. Notwithstanding the fertility of the soil, such is their indolence, and the rudeness of their agricultural operations, that the supply of food is not always sufficient for the people. *Rice*, *wheat*, *maize*, *mulberry*, *olive*, *vine*, *oranges*, and *lemons* are generally cultivated, and *cotton*, *sugar*, and *dates* in the south. The only manufacture of any importance is *silk*, in Lombardy.

**COMMERCE.**—During the middle ages, Venice, Genoa, and other Italian cities, were undoubtedly the most commercial in Europe; after the discovery of the passage to India by the Cape, their trade rapidly declined. *Imports.*—Manufactured cotton, woollen and iron goods, and colonial produce. *Exports.*—Olive-oil, silk, brimstone, skins, fruits, and marble. *Ports.*—Genoa, Leghorn, Civita Vecchia (Port of Rome), Naples, Ancona, Venice, and Palermo.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is a limited monarchy, consisting of a king and two chambers. In the Papal States, the Pope is an absolute sovereign. The established religion is Roman Catholic. In no country are the clergy so numerous as in Italy, where they number about 500,000, or one to every 50 of the inhabitants. For ages Italy has suffered from internal dissensions and external aggression, and its people are indolent, ignorant, and superstitious, but they have made remarkable progress in the fine arts. A brighter day, however, appears to be dawning on this beautiful country. Possessing a strong and enlightened government, whose attention is being turned to the education and improvement of the masses, we may

soon hope to see Italy making rapid advances, and taking its proper position among the nations of Europe.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Till recently, Italy consisted of a number of independent states; now, however, the whole country, excepting small portions held by Austria and the Pope, forms one kingdom, called the “Kingdom of Italy.” The divisions of this kingdom are Piedmont, Genoa, Lombardy, Tuscany, Parma, Modena, Romagna, Naples, Sicily, Sardinia. The portion held by the Pope as a temporal ruler is called “The States of the Church”; Venetia is Austrian. Naples (400,000), on the Bay of Naples, is famous for its beautiful situation. In no country are there so many beggars as in this and other Italian cities; 40,000 of its inhabitants are without home or employment. Ten miles from Naples is Vesuvius, a volcano 4,000 feet high, and in the same neighbourhood Herculaneum and Pompeii, cities that were overwhelmed by its irruption. Rome (170,000), on the Tiber, once the mistress of the world, contains many ruins of its former magnificent buildings, such as the Colosseum, where the public games were held, and which could accommodate 80,000 persons. At Rome, the Pope and many thousand Catholic priests reside; its church of St. Peter’s is the largest and most beautiful in the world. Milan (170,000), on the Olona, in Lombardy, contains a magnificent cathedral, and is the seat of considerable trade. Turin (170,000), in Piedmont, the capital of Sardinia. Genoa (100,000), is beautifully situated on the Gulf of Genoa, and is the first port in Italy. Florence (100,000), on the Arno, has a splendid cathedral, and the finest collection of paintings and sculpture in the world; it is now the capital of Italy.

---

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Turkey is a large country in the south-east of Europe. Area, 200,000 square miles, or about the size of France.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The coast line of Turkey is very much broken, especially on the south-east, where there are several fine bays and gulfs, as, Gulfs of Saloniki, Cassandra, Monte Santo, and Contessa. The BALKAN MOUNTAINS run through the centre of the country from east to west, and divide it into two distinct regions, the northern being comparatively level, and watered by the Danube and its tributaries the Isker, Morava, Save, Aluta, and Pruth; while the southern is occupied by lofty mountain ranges enclosing numerous valleys and table-lands; this part is drained by the Maritza, Strymon, Vardari, and a multitude of lesser streams.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—In the northern plains, the summers are hot and dry, and the winters long and cold; in the mountain districts, the climate varies considerably with the elevation, but the southern provinces generally enjoy a delightful climate, the heat being tempered by the neighbourhood of the Mediterranean. Numerous wild animals, as *bears, wolves, wild oxen, deer, foxes, &c.*, frequent the extensive forests, which, on the north of the Balkan, consist of *pine, beech, oak, lime*, with other trees of Central Europe; and on the south of the *plane, maple, chestnut, sycamore, walnut*, and a great variety of evergreens. The Balkan Mountains seem to be rich in metals, but mining receives little attention.

**PEOPLE & THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 15,000,000; of these, about 1,000,000 are Turks, who constitute the ruling people; the mass of the inhabitants belong to the Slavonic race, while Wallachians, Jews, and gipsies are also numerous. The soil is not extensively cultivated, except in the basin of the Danube, where valuable crops of *maize, wheat, millet, and tobacco* are raised; large quantities of *apples, pears*, and other fruits are grown in the same district; south of the Balkan, the *cotton plant and olive tree* flourish: the rearing of cattle and sheep is, however, more general than the cultivation of the soil. The Turks are not a manufacturing people, though they produce *fine cotton and silk goods, and leather* of a superior quality.

**COMMERCE.**—Mostly in the hands of foreigners. *Imports.*—Corn, manufactured goods, and colonial produce. *Exports.*—Wool, wine, tobacco, cotton, fruits, leather, carpets, horses, cattle, and hides. *Ports.*—Constantinople, Saloniki, Gallipoli, Enos, and Varna.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is despotic. The Emperor, or Sultan, who is also head of the Mohammedan religion, possesses absolute authority, both in temporal and spiritual affairs. About two-thirds of the inhabitants are members of the Greek Church, and nearly one-third are Mohammedans. The Turkish Empire is rapidly declining, and ere this would have been absorbed by Russia had not the Western Powers interfered.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Turkey is divided into nine provinces, which are again subdivided into numerous governments or *eyalets*; viz., Roumelia, Bulgaria, Bosnia (with Croatia and Herzegovina), Albania (with Epirus), Macedonia, Thessaly, Moldavia, Wallachia, Servia, also the insular *eyalet, Candia or Crete*. Several of these are only nominally subject to Turkey. Constantinople (700,000), the capital, on the Bosphorus, is one of the most finely situated cities in the world; as seen from the sea, it presents a striking and beautiful appearance. The streets, however,

are long, narrow, steep, and dirty, with houses built of wood or

mud. The chief public buildings are the Seraglio, or Royal Palace, and the Mosque of St. Sophia. Adrianople (100,000), on the Maritza, is the second city in Turkey, and was formerly the capital; its manufactures and internal trade are considerable. Saloniki (70,000), on the Gulf of Saloniki, is the second port; it also possesses leather, cotton, silk, and metal manufactures.

## GREECE.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Greece is a small country about twice the size of Wales, lying to the south of Turkey, and consisting of Northern Greece, the Morea, and the Islands. Area, 15,000 square miles.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—A glance at the map will show that the coast line is very extensive, forming numerous bays and gulfs, as, *Gulfs of Lepanto, Egina, Koron, Kolokythia*, and many others. The surface of the country is highly diversified, consisting, for the most part, of a series of basins, or circular bottoms, enclosed by mountains; the only level country is along the sea-coast, or on the banks of the rivers. The sea around Greece is studded with islands, many of which are very beautiful; the chief are Negropont, Andro, Naxia, Skyra, the Ionian Islands, &c.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The winter is short, and the summer warm and delightful, characterised by deep blue cloudless skies, and a clear, transparent atmosphere; some of the low marshy valleys are, however, unhealthy. The animal and vegetable productions are such as are common to Southern Europe generally, and the minerals, with the exception of *marble* and *building stone*, are unimportant.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 1,150,000, Greece being one of the most thinly inhabited countries in Europe. Not more than two-fifths of the country is fit for tillage, and of this only a small part is cultivated, and that in the rudest manner. Large numbers of *sheep* and *goats* are reared in the mountain districts. Many of the inhabitants are engaged in commercial pursuits, for which Greece, from its position and great extent of coast line, is admirably adapted.

**COMMERCE.**—*Imports.*—Manufactured goods and colonial produce. *Exports.*—Cotton, corn, tobacco, olive oil, timber, wool, silk, honey, currants and other fruits. *Ports.*—Syra, Nauplia, Hydra, and Patras.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—Till 1821, Greece was a part of the Turkish Empire; the Greeks then revolted, and, after a

desperate struggle, succeeded, with the assistance of the European Powers, in establishing their independence. A constitutional monarchy was formed, with Otho, son of the King of Bavaria, at its head; he proved, however, to be a weak and inefficient sovereign, and consequently was deposed. The present king, George I., is a member of the Danish Royal Family. The established religion is that of the Greek Church. The Greeks are an active, enterprising, and ingenious people, and with a strong government would, no doubt, make rapid progress. At present, the country is torn by political factions, and life and property are insecure, owing to the prevalence of brigandage in the mountains.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Greece is divided into ten governments, distributed among three principal divisions, viz.:—Hellas, or Northern Greece, the Morea, and the Islands. Each island has a town of its own name. Athens (30,000), the capital, on the Gulf of Egina, was once the most celebrated city in the world; it is now chiefly famous for the ruins of many of its magnificent buildings, as the Acropolis, Parthenon, &c. Marathon, Platea, and Thermopylae are noted battle fields, and Salamis, Lepanto, and Navarino are famous for naval engagements.

## R U S S I A.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Russia is by far the largest country in Europe, occupying the eastern half of the continent, and having an area of 2,000,000 square miles, or seventeen times the size of all the British Islands.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Its shores are washed by the Arctic, the White Sea, the Baltic, and the Black Sea; its coast is however of comparatively little use for commercial purposes, as in the north and west it is ice-bound for many months in the year. The surface of Russia consists of one vast plain, having its greatest elevation, the VALDAI HILLS, 1,100 feet high, near the centre; here the principal rivers originate, such as the Dwina and Petchora, which flow into the Arctic; the Niemen, Duna, and Neva into the Baltic; the Dniester, Bug, and Dnieper into the Black Sea; the Don into the Sea of Azov; the Volga and Ural into the Caspian. The lakes of Russia, which are large and numerous, lie chiefly in the north-west, they are—Ladoga, Onega, Peipus, Saima, &c. Northern Russia consists, for the most part, of immense moss-covered plains, marshy in summer and frozen in winter, with extensive forests in its southern districts. Central Russia improves progressively towards the south, where there is much fertile land. Southern Russia is a region of steppes, which afford subsistence to immense herds of half-wild horses and cattle.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate generally is cold, and subject to great extremes. In the south the summer is hot and dry, the winter is sharp and short; in the centre the summer is also hot, but the winter is much longer and colder: while in the north an Arctic winter reigns for nine months in the year. Nearly all the various kinds of wild animals found in Europe abound in the vast forests of *pine, birch, lime, beech, maple*, &c., which cover two-fifths of the country, and in some parts extend over whole provinces. *Fish and birds* abound. *Iron, copper, and salt* are plentiful; *coal* scarce, but wood abundant.

**PEOPLE & THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 67,000,000, comprising a great variety of races, such as Russians, Poles, Finns, Germans, Swedes, &c. Till recently, the mass of the people were serfs or slaves, attached to the soil, and bought or sold with the estate. Not more than one-sixth of Russia is under cultivation, the greater part being either forest or waste land; *wheat, rye, oats, flax, and hemp* are extensively cultivated, and immense numbers of *horses, cattle, and sheep* are reared on the steppes. The *sturgeon, salmon*, and other fisheries are of considerable importance. Russian manufactures are few: the chief are *leather, and hempen goods, as, sail-cloth, canvas, &c.*

**COMMERCE.**—Both internal and foreign trade are rapidly increasing; the inland traffic is carried on principally at fairs; that of *Nizhni-Novgorod* is the largest in the world. *Imports.*—Cotton and cotton-yarn for the manufactures; wine, olive-oil, tea, sugar, coffee, indigo, silk, woollen, and cotton goods. *Exports.*—Wheat, timber, tallow, hides, furs, leather, flax, hemp, iron, copper, wool, honey, and coarse manufactured goods. *Ports.*—Archangel, St. Petersburg, Riga, Revel, Odessa, Taganrog, and Astrakhan.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is an absolute monarchy, the authority of the Emperor, or Czar, who is head of both church and state, being without limit or control. The established religion is that of the Greek Church, to which five-sixths belong; Roman Catholic and Jewish in Poland.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Russia is divided into 52 governments, named after their chief towns, many of which are as large as some European kingdoms. St. Petersburg (532,000), the capital, on the Neva, is a regularly built, handsome city. Its commerce is very extensive, half of the entire foreign trade of the empire being carried on through its port. Moscow (350,000), on the Moskva, was the ancient capital, and is still the chief residence of the nobility; its most striking feature is the Kremlin, a pile of churches, palaces, arsenals, &c. Moscow was burnt in 1812, to prevent the French from wintering there. Warsaw (150,000), on the Vistula, the ancient capital of Poland. Odessa (100,000), on the Black Sea. Riga (70,000), on the Gulf of Riga.

## SCANDINAVIA.

This large peninsula includes Norway and Sweden, which, though governed by the same sovereign, are in other respects perfectly distinct kingdoms, inhabited by different nations, with laws and institutions peculiar to each.

---

### SWEDEN.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Sweden forms the eastern and most important part of the Scandinavian peninsula. Area, 170,000 square miles, or twice the size of Great Britain. It is separated from Norway by the Scandinavian mountains.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—In the north, Sweden consists of a series of table-lands, crossed by ranges of hills, and descending gradually to the Baltic; further south it becomes comparatively level, while in the extreme south it spreads out into a low, sandy plain. The mountain valleys are drained by numberless rapid streams, which frequently form long, narrow lakes. The chief rivers are the *Gotha*, *Dal*, and *Tornea*; and the principal lakes the *Wenner*, *Maelar*, *Wetter*, and *Heilmar*.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate of Sweden bears a general resemblance to that of Norway; it is, however, somewhat drier and colder. The most disagreeable part of the year is April and May, when, owing to the melting of the snow, travelling is impracticable, and much mischief is done by inundations. The best season for locomotion is winter, at which time the inhabitants glide lightly over the snow in sledges or on skates. Extensive forests of *fir*, *pine*, *birch*, &c., cover large parts of the country: proceeding northward, the trees become rare and stunted, and in the extreme north entirely disappear, the only vegetable productions being *lichens* and *mosses*. The wild animals are the same as those of Norway. *Copper* and *iron* are abundant, and the steel is of a very superior quality.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 3,750,000, consisting of *Swedes*, *Laplanders*, and *Finns*. The Swedes are in many respects an estimable people, but drunkenness, which is very prevalent, is the source of much crime and misery. The Laps and Finns dwell in the extreme north; they possess considerable numbers of reindeer, which supply them with food and clothing, as well as many necessary and useful articles. Not more than one-fiftieth part of Sweden is cultivated; *rye*, *oats*, and

*barley* form the chief crops ; the *potato* is also largely grown, both for food and the distilling of spirits. In the central districts *mining* forms an important branch of industry. The most valuable copper mines are at *Fahlun*, and the best iron is obtained from *Upsala*. Along the coasts, *fishing* gives employment to a large number of people. *Ship-building* is the only manufacture of any consequence.

**COMMERCE.**—Not very extensive. *Imports*.—Sugar, coffee, tobacco, wine, fish, salt, hemp, silk, and cotton. *Exports*.—Iron, timber, copper, tar, and ships. *Ports*.—Stockholm, Gottenburg, Norkoeping.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is a limited monarchy. The representative assembly, or *Diet*, consists of four chambers, whose members are elected by the nobility, clergy, burghers, and peasants respectively. With few exceptions the people belong to the Lutheran Church. Education is widely diffused, not more than one in a thousand being unable to read.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—Sweden is divided into three large regions, *Gothland*, *Sweden Proper*, and *Norland*, which are subdivided into twenty-four *laens*. Stockholm (117,000), the capital, is situated at the junction of Lake Maelar with the Baltic, partly on the mainland, but principally on seven islands. It contains many handsome public buildings, but the streets are mostly narrow, crooked, and ill-paved. In common with other northern cities, it presents its gayest aspect in winter, when the inhabitants move about in sledges, and engage in various amusements on the ice. Gottenburg (32,000), at the mouth of the Gotha, is the second port, and has extensive manufactures of coarse goods. *Upsal* (15,000), has a famous university and handsome cathedral. In the vicinity are extensive and valuable iron works.

---

## NORWAY.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Norway forms the western part of the Scandinavian peninsula, and is about the size of all the British Islands. Area, 123,000 square miles.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The most striking natural feature of Norway is the extent and intricacy of its coast ; the sea forming innumerable inlets, called *fiords*, some of which are from one to two hundred miles long, and bounded by cliffs more than a thousand feet high ; the chief are *Christiania F.*, *Bukke F.*, *Hardanger F.*, and *Trondheim F.* Numerous islands, as the *Loffoden*, skirt the coast. Norway is one of the wildest and most

picturesque countries in Europe, its whole surface being covered with rugged mountains or elevated table-lands. In the north are the KIOLEN MOUNTAINS, the Dovrefeldt in the centre, and the HARDANGERFELDT in the south. The rivers are short but rapid; the *Glommen* is the most important. *Mjösen* is the largest lake.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTION.**—During about seven months of the year, the ground is covered with snow, and the rivers and lakes are frozen; violent storms and dense fogs are of frequent occurrence. In fine weather, however, the long winter nights are very beautiful, the stars shine with great brilliancy, and the deep blue sky is often lit up by the aurora borealis. There is scarcely any spring, the snow and ice disappearing, and vegetation springing into luxuriance in a few days. The summer, which is short, is intensely hot. In the extreme north, the sun does not set for nearly three months. More than three-fourths of the country is covered with vast forests of pine trees. *Waterfowl* and *fish* abound. *Iron* and *copper* are the chief minerals.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 1,500,000. Norway is the most thinly populated country in Europe. The people, who are lively, industrious, and hospitable, but too fond of brandy, are of the same race as the Danish, and speak a dialect of the Danish language. Not more than one-hundredth part of the country is cultivated, and that principally in the sheltered valleys. *Cattle-rearing* is the most important part of rural industry. In some parts, agriculture is but a secondary concern, the *fisheries* occupying the chief attention of the inhabitants. The *herring*, *cod*, and *lobster* are taken in immense numbers; 260,000 pairs of lobsters are annually exported from Bergen alone.

**COMMERCE.**—*Imports.*—Manufactured goods, colonial produce, and corn. *Exports.*—Timber and fish. **Ports.**—Christiana, Bergen, Drammen.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—A constitution similar to that of England. The power to execute the laws is vested in the King of Sweden, who appoints a viceroy; but the right to make or alter the laws belongs to the *Storthing*. Established religion, Lutheran.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—Norway is divided into five districts—Aggerhuus, Bergen, Trondheim, Norland, and Finmark. These are again subdivided into 17 *amts*, or counties. Christiana (40,000), the capital, on Christiana Fiord, is a dull, regularly-built city, with considerable trade. It is the residence of the viceroy, and seat of a university. Bergen (26,000), exports large quantities of dried fish. Drammen (10,000), is the chief port engaged in the timber trade. Trondheim (16,000), the ancient capital, is built of wood, and consequently suffers from extensive fires; it has been burnt to the ground seven times.

## DENMARK.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Denmark consists of a peninsula and a group of islands lying between the *North Sea* and the *Baltic*. Area, 22,000 square miles, or two-fifths that of England and Wales.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The surface of Denmark is almost uniformly level; on the west coast, the sea is kept out by dykes. One-fourth of the kingdom consists of islands; the chief are—*Zealand*, *Fyen*, *Laaland*. The coast line is very extensive, being 4,000 miles in length. The *Eider* is the only river of any size.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—Humid and foggy, but milder than latitude would indicate; storms are frequent, and snow or rain is almost incessant in winter; the only really fine weather being during the short autumn. Natural productions, unimportant. *Turf*, for fuel, is abundant, and the coasts teem with *wild-goose*, *duck*, and other *water-fowl*.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 2,600,000, of Teutonic origin, and consisting of Danes, Germans, Frisians, and Angles. Agriculture and fishing are the principal employments. The domestic animals are particularly fine, and the dairy produce valuable. *Oats*, *barley*, and *rye* are the chief crops.

**COMMERCE.**—In a flourishing condition; few countries are more admirably situated for trade. *Imports*.—Manufactured goods, as cotton, woollen, silk, and hardware; foreign produce, as tea, coffee, sugar, wine, salt, timber, coal. *Exports*.—Agricultural products, as butter, cheese, rape-seed, rye, oats, horses, cattle, salt beef and pork, hides, wool, honey. *Ports*.—Copenhagen and Altona.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is a limited monarchy, each of the four provinces having a Representative Assembly. There is also a Diet, which transacts the general affairs of the country. The established religion is Lutheran, to which nearly all the people belong.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Denmark is divided into four provinces, Denmark Proper, Duchy of Schleswig, Duchy of Holstein, and Duchy of Lauenburg. Copenhagen (155,000), the capital, in Zealand, on the *Sound*, is famous for its University, handsome palace, and Museum of Thorwalsden and of Northern Antiquities. Altona (37,000), on the *Elbe*, near Hamburg, is a rising city, with large trade.

**POSSESSIONS.**—Greenland; Iceland, an island in the Atlantic, not far from Greenland, capital Reikiavik. This island is celebrated for its *geysers*, or boiling springs, and for MOUNT HECLA, a famous volcano. The Faro Islands, in the Atlantic, Santa Cruz, St. Thomas, and St. John, in the West Indies.

**NOTE.**—The German provinces have recently been wrested from Denmark by the combined forces of Prussia and Austria.

## HOLLAND, OR THE NETHERLANDS.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Holland is a small country, about one-fourth the size of England, lying to the south of the North Sea. Area, 13,600 square miles.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Holland forms part of the great plain of Europe, and is consequently flat; in fact, a great part of it is below the sea level; where this is the case, the ocean is kept out by means of "dunes," or sand-hills, which stretch along the coast, or by artificial dykes, which have been constructed, and are kept in repair, at an enormous expense. The coast line is very much broken and indented, many islands being formed; the two principal are Walcheren and Beveland. Holland is extremely well watered: in addition to the *Rhine* and *Maas*, with their many branches, the country is intersected in every direction by canals; into these, the water is pumped from the lowlands by means of wind-mills, which form an important feature in the landscape. The banks of the canals are planted with rows of trees, that tend to beautify the country.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is mild, but very humid; fogs and storms are of frequent occurrence. During the winter months the lakes and canals are frozen, and the people go from place to place on skates or in gaily decked sledges. Holland possesses no wild animals, no forests, and no minerals worth mentioning. Reptiles are abundant, and would damage the dykes if not kept down; hence the stork, which feeds on them, is carefully guarded from molestation by the law.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 3,500,000. The Dutch are frugal, industrious, attentive to business, and remarkable for their extreme cleanliness, but too much addicted to smoking and dram-drinking. *Cattle-rearing* and *dairy-work* occupy their chief attention, their manufactures, except those of *ship-building* and *spirits* being unimportant. The fisheries are considerable, though declining.

**COMMERCE.**—At one time the Dutch were the most commercial people in Europe; their trade has, however, very much fallen off. *Imports.*—Grain, salt, wine, colonial produce, timber, lean cattle, manufactured goods, &c. *Exports.*—Cheese, butter, linen, fish, colonial produce, spirits, flowers, &c. *Ports.*—Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Middleburg, Flushing, Brille, and Dort.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is a constitutional monarchy, consisting of a king and States' General,

the latter comprising two Chambers, the first composed of members appointed for life by the king; the second of deputies chosen triennially by the people. Two-thirds of the Dutch are Protestants, divided into numerous sects. The system of national education is most complete in all its details.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Holland is divided into 10 provinces—Friesland, Overyssel, Gelderland, Utrecht, North Holland, South Holland, Zeeland, Drenthe, Dutch Limburg, Luxemburg. The King of Holland is also Grand Duke of Luxemburg, which forms part of the German Confederation. Amsterdam (260,000), on the Y, is the capital, and a place of considerable trade; the city is intersected by canals, which form upwards of 90 islands, connected by 290 stone or wooden bridges. Rotterdam (100,000), on the *Maas*, is the second city in the kingdom for trade and population. The Hague (70,000), a well-built city near the coast, is the seat of Government; here William III. was born. Utrecht (20,000), is an ancient city, famous for the treaty of 1713. Leyden (30,000), is an old city, in a very fertile district; it possesses a once noted university. Groningen (30,000), also with a university, is large and well-built.

**FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.**—In the East Indies.—Java, Moluccas, and parts of Sumatra, Borneo, and Celebes. In the West Indies. St. Eustatius and Curacao; and in South America, Dutch Guiana.

---

## BELGIUM.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Belgium is a small country, somewhat less than one-fourth the size of England, situated to the north-east of France. Area, 11,400 square miles.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—This country very much resembles Holland; it is, for the most part, flat, and intersected by numerous canals; along the coast, and some of the rivers, the water is kept out by “dunes” and dykes; the southern borders are somewhat hilly. Belgium is well watered by the *Maas*, *Scheldt*, and their tributaries.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTION.**—On the coast, the climate is like that of Holland; further inland it is colder, drier, and more healthy. One-fifth of the country is covered with forests of oak, ash, beech, and other trees, in which the bear, wolf, and wild boar may still be found. Belgium is rich in the useful minerals—coal and iron are very abundant, as are also zinc, copper, lead, and building-stone.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Belgium is the most densely peopled country in Europe. Population, 4,500,000, consisting of two distinct races—the Belgians proper, who speak the Flemish language, and the Walloons, in the south, speaking a dialect of the French. The Belgians are noted for the excellence of their farming, hence, though the land is not naturally fertile, it yields twice as much *corn* as its comparatively large population requires; *flax*, *hemp*, *hops*, *tobacco*, &c., are also successfully cultivated. The domestic animals are good, but inferior to those of England.

Having an abundant supply of *coal* and *iron*, Belgium is naturally a manufacturing country. *Woollen goods* are made at Verviers and Liege; *linen* at Ghent and St. Nicholas; *lace* at Brussels and Mechlin; *carpets* at Tournay and Brussels; *working in metals* at Liege, Namur, and Charleroi.

**COMMERCE.**—*Imports.*—Raw materials, as wool and cotton, for the manufactures, spices and other colonial produce, wine, and fruits. *Exports.*—Agricultural produce and manufactured goods: such as corn, flax, hemp, woollen, linen, and cotton goods, lace, arms, hardware, and coal. *Ports.*—Antwerp, Ostend, Bruges, and Nieuport.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—Belgium was constituted a kingdom in 1831, with a limited, hereditary monarchy. The Legislature consists of a Senate and House of Representatives, both chosen by the people. The established religion is Roman Catholic, but all sects are tolerated. With a wise and enlightened sovereign, good and well administered laws, a highly cultivated soil, flourishing manufactures, and thriving trade, Belgium is perhaps the best governed and most rapidly improving country on the continent of Europe.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Belgium is divided into nine provinces—West Flanders, East Flanders, South Brabant, Antwerp, Luxembourg, Liege, Namur, Hainault, Limbourg. Brussels (246,000), the capital, on the *Senne*, is a handsome city, with considerable manufactures of lace, carpets, &c. Ten miles south is Waterloo, where Wellington defeated the French, in 1815. Antwerp (100,000), a strongly fortified city, on the *Scheldt*, is the chief commercial city of Belgium; it has a magnificent cathedral, with a spire 446 feet high. Ghent (100,000), at the junction of the *Lys* and *Scheldt*, is built on 26 islands connected by 100 bridges; it is the chief seat of the Belgian cotton manufacture. Liege (90,000), called the continental “Birmingham,” is situated amidst the coal mines and iron works of Eastern Belgium; its manufacture of hardware, especially fire-arms, is very extensive. Bruges (40,000), is an ancient city, with considerable trade and manufactures, but not nearly so great as formerly.

## SWITZERLAND.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Switzerland, about half the size of Scotland, is surrounded by France, Italy, Austria, and Germany. Area, 15,000 square miles.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The surface of Switzerland is more varied than that of any other country in Europe, and its scenery is sublime and picturesque in the highest degree. “Nature offers here the most striking contrasts; icebergs rise towering into the air close upon the borders of fertile valleys; luxuriant corn-fields are surrounded by immense and dreary plains of ice,—in one step the traveller passes from the everlasting snow to the freshest verdure, or from glaciers of chilling coldness to valleys from whose rocky sides the sunbeams are reflected with almost scorching power.” In the south are the PENNINE and BERNES ALPS, separated by the valley of the Rhone; in the south-east the RHETIAN ALPS; and on the western frontier the JURA MOUNTAINS, separated from the Alps by an elevated plain. There is a striking difference between the Jura Mountains and the Alps; while the former are clothed to their summits with luxuriant pine forests, the latter are covered with everlasting snows. Between the mountain ranges are numerous deep and narrow valleys, famed for their beauty and fertility. The *Rhine*, *Rhone*, *Ticino*, *Aar*, *Inn*, and other rivers have their origin in Switzerland, and many of the hollows are occupied by beautiful lakes, such as *Geneva*, *Constance*, *Neuchatel*, *Zurich*, and *Lucerne*.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate varies with the elevation: in the deep valleys an almost tropical heat is experienced; higher up the climate is that of the temperate regions; while the more elevated parts are subject to all the rigour of an Arctic winter. *Bears* and *wolves* infest the forests, and *chamois*, *marmots*, *eagles*, and *vultures* are numerous in the mountains.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 2,400,000, partly of German, partly of Greek-Latin extraction, chiefly the former. The Swiss are distinguished for their intelligence, hospitality, courage, and patriotism. *Cattle-rearing* and *dairy-work* give employment to the majority of the inhabitants. In the summer the cattle, sheep, and goats are fed on the mountain pastures; as winter comes on, they return to the sheltered valleys. *Corn* and *wine* are produced in the less elevated parts of the country. The manufactures are *cotton* and *silk* in the north, *watches* and *jewellery* in the west.

**COMMERCE.**—*Imports.*—Cotton, silk, corn, salt, salt-fish, wine, fruits, coffee, and manufactured goods. *Exports.*—Cattle, butter, cheese, cotton and silk goods, watches and jewellery.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—Each canton manages its own internal affairs, but a Diet, consisting of members sent from all the cantons, superintends the general and foreign relations of the country. Three-fifths of the people are Protestants, chiefly in the manufacturing districts of the north and west; the remainder are Roman Catholics. Education is good and general, especially in the Protestant cantons; public libraries and literary institutions are numerous in the more populated districts.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Switzerland consists of 22 cantons of very unequal size. Berne (28,000), on the Aar, the capital, is a handsome city, and a place of some trade. Geneva (31,500), is a beautiful city on the Lake of Geneva; it is the largest town in Switzerland; 100,000 watches and a large quantity of jewellery are made here annually; it is also one of the chief seats of learning on the Continent. Other important towns are,—Zurich Lausanne, and Bazle.

### AUSTRIA (German, &c.).

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Austria is a large country in Central Europe, forming a compact mass, embracing a great variety of soil and climate, and containing many tribes and nations, who differ in manners, laws, language and religion. Area, 250,000 square miles, or about five times the size of England.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The surface of Austria is very diversified; the eastern part consisting of the great plain of Hungary, while the rest is highly mountainous. In the south-west are the CARNIC, JULIAN, and NORIC ALPS; in the north-west, the ERZ-GBEIRGE, RIESEN-GBEIRGE, SUDETES, BÖHMERWALD, and MORAVIAN MOUNTAINS, enclosing Bohemia; and in the east, the CARPATHIAN MOUNTAINS form a semicircle enclosing Hungary and Transylvania. The *Danube*, with its tributaries *Inn*, *Raab*, *Drave*, *Save*, *March*, *Waag*, and *Theiss*, drains two-thirds of the empire, and forms an important means of internal communication. The *Elbe*, *Oder*, *Vistula*, and *Dniester* drain the northern; the *Po*, *Adige*, and *Brenta* the south-western parts of the country.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—Owing to its extent and diversity of surface, Austria enjoys a great variety of climate, and being an inland country, it is subject to extremes of heat and cold; it is generally healthy, and warmer in

the plains than in the mountainous districts. *Bears, wolves, wild boars, deer, foxes, &c.*, are numerous; *sturgeon, salmon, &c.*, abound in the rivers, and *leeches* in the marshy districts of Hungary. The mountainous parts of Austria are very rich in minerals; *gold, silver, quicksilver, tin, copper, iron, coal, and salt*, are all found. The salt mines in Galicia are famous.

**PEOPLE & THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 35,000,000, including *Germans, Hungarians, Poles, Italians*, and many other races. About one-third of the land is under tillage, but the agricultural operations are of a rude description. *Wheat, rye, oats, and barley* are cultivated in the north, and *maize* and the *vine* in the centre and south. The manufactures, which are of considerable importance, are, *silk* in Venetia; *linen, cotton, and woollen goods* in Bohemia and Moravia; *paper and glass* in Bohemia. In Hungary and other parts of the empire, large quantities of coarse goods are woven for home consumption.

**COMMERCE.**—Unimportant. The limited sea-coast is a great impediment to the development of foreign trade. *Imports.*—Tea, coffee, sugar, and other colonial produce, British manufactured goods, olive-oil, wax, honey, and raw materials, for the manufactures. *Exports.*—Corn, timber, wine, wool, porcelain, woollen goods, glass; quicksilver, and other mineral produce. *Ports.*—Venice, Trieste, Fiume, and Ragusa.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—Up to a very recent period, the government was an absolute monarchy; the threatened disruption of the empire, however, has induced the sovereign to establish a sort of representative government, composed of two houses, to which the Hungarians have refused to send members. Religion, Roman Catholic; next, that of the Greek Church. In the German provinces, education is good.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Austria comprises parts of GERMANY, viz.:—Austria Proper, Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, Styria, the Tyrol, and Illyria; of POLAND, viz.:—Galicia; of ITALY, viz.:—Venetia; and the whole of HUNGARY, viz.:—Hungary Proper, with Sclavonia, and Croatia, Dalmatia, and the Military Frontier. Vienna (480,000), the capital, on the Danube, is the largest city in Germany; it is a place of very considerable trade and manufactures, and contains many handsome public buildings, as well as fine parks and walks. Prague (140,000), on the Moldau, is the capital of Bohemia; Pesth (130,000), on the Danube, with Buda, forms the capital of Hungary; the two cities are united by a handsome suspension bridge across the river. Venice (100,000), once the most commercial city in Europe, is built on about 80 islands, at the mouth of the Brenta; for streets it has canals, and gondolas serve for carriages.

## PRUSSIA (German, &c.)

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Prussia consists of eight provinces, viz.:—Prussia Proper, Posen, Brandenburg, Pomerania, Silesia, Prussian Saxony; detached, Westphalia, Rhenish Prussia. Their united area is 108,000 square miles, or twice the size of England.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The greater part of the country is level, and watered by the *Vistula*, *Oder*, *Niemen*, *Pregel*, *Elbe*, and *Rhine*; in the south, however, there are mountains rising to the height of 5,000 feet; numerous shallow lakes skirt the Baltic shores, and in the east there are extensive heaths and morasses.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—Speaking generally, the climate is temperate and healthy, but there are many exceptions. On the coast, the winters are severe, and the weather raw and foggy; on the sandy plains, the summers are extremely hot, while the region of lakes and morasses is rendered unhealthy by unwholesome exhalations. One-fourth of the country is covered with forests of *oak*, *beech*, *lime*, *fir*, &c.; these afford shelter to numerous *deer*, *wild boars*, *foxes*, and other animals. *Geese*, *bustards*, *grouse*, *ducks*, &c., are abundant, and the rivers and lakes yield a large supply of fish. *Iron*, *coal*, *lead*, *copper*, and *amber* are found in considerable quantities, though the mines are not worked to the extent of which they are capable.

**PEOPLE & THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 17,000,000, who are chiefly Germans in the west, and of Slavonic origin in the east. Jews are numerous, especially in Posen. Three-fourths of the people are agriculturists. Much waste land has been reclaimed in the last century. The principal crops are *rye*, the chief food of the people, *wheat*, *oats*, and *potatoes*; the *vine* is cultivated in the Rhine provinces, and *tobacco*, *chicory*, *flax*, and *beet-root* in some districts. Weaving and working in metal are the most important branches of manufacturing industry; *linen*, *cotton*, *woollen*, and *metal* goods are largely produced, especially in Silesia and the Rhine Provinces.

**COMMERCE.**—The great drawback to Prussian commerce is a want of ports out of the Baltic. *Imports.*—Sugar, tea, coffee, spices, wine, cotton, silk, tobacco, gold, mercury, tin. *Exports.*—Grain, linen, timber, woollen goods, wool, glass, iron, copper, and brass goods, hams, and amber. *Ports.*—Dantzig, Königsberg, Stettin, Memel, Elbing, Stralsund. Trade is carried on with Austria and Russia by land or internal navigation.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government is an almost absolute monarchy. For some time, the Chamber of *Representatives* has been trying to obtain some real power in the

management of public affairs, especially the control of the finances. Three-fifths of the people are Protestant; Roman Catholics form the bulk of the population in the western provinces; all denominations are tolerated. Prussia possesses the most perfect system of national education in Europe; the instruction imparted is excellent, and attendance is compulsory. With but few exceptions, all the male population receive military training for a term of three years.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Prussia consists of eight provinces, two of which are quite detached, being situated on the Rhine; these form Rhenish Prussia. Berlin (450,000), the capital, is a handsome city on the Spree; its principal street is especially beautiful, being divided into fine avenues by rows of lime trees. Berlin has extensive manufactures of cotton, woollen, silk, porcelain, and cast-iron goods. Breslau (120,000), on the Oder, is famous for its wool fair, the largest on the Continent; its linen and woollen manufactures are important. Cologne (100,000), on the Rhine, is an ancient, badly built, and dirty city, with one of the finest cathedrals in Europe; it is a place of great trade and manufacture. Konigsberg (80,000), on the Prege, exports large quantities of timber. Dantzig (60,000), a strongly fortified city on the Vistula, has a most extensive grain trade. Magdeburg (50,000), on the Elbe, is one of the best fortified towns in Europe. Aix-la-Chapelle (50,000), is the centre of cotton, woollen, and other manufactures. The Emperors of Germany were formerly crowned here. Stettin (50,000), on the Oder, has a large grain trade. Elberfeld, in the Rhine Province, is a large manufacturing town.

---

## GERMANY.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Germany is a large country, without any very definite boundaries, situated in Central Europe. Area, 247,000 square miles, or more than four times the size of England and Wales. It does not, however, form a distinct country under one sovereign, but includes a number of small independent States, and parts of several larger ones: thus, one-third of Germany is Austrian, two-sevenths Prussian; a small part is connected with Holland, while the remainder is parcelled out into small kingdoms, principalities, grand duchies, duchies, free cities, &c., the whole forming the GERMANIC CONFEDERATION.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—In the south and south-east, Germany is occupied by various branches of the Alps, ~~especially~~

inferior to those of Switzerland, and presenting everywhere long, narrow valleys, dismal precipices, lofty cataracts and glaciers. North of this mountain region is an elevated plain or table-land, drained by the *Danube* and its tributaries, for the most part destitute of trees, and covered with a sort of coarse grass. Still further north is the hilly region of Central Germany, which divides the country into North and South, or Lower and Upper Germany. Most of the rivers of Germany rise in this district, which may be generally described as a succession of valleys and high hills—the former verdant, well-wooded, and watered by clear streams; the latter having a gentle descent, and cultivated to some height. The whole of Northern Germany is a dead level, which, except along the rivers, consists chiefly of vast heaths or extensive morasses, interspersed by fertile tracts, like oases in the desert. The *Danube*, with its tributaries, the *Isar*, *Inn*, *March*, &c., drains the south; the *Rhine*, which receives the *Neckar*, *Mayn*, and *Moselle*, drains the west; and the *Elbe*, *Weser*, and *Oder* the north of Germany.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—Cold and humid in the north, warm and delightful in the centre; while in the mountainous districts of the south the climate varies very much with the elevation. One-third of the country is covered with forests, chiefly of *pine* in the north, *oak*, *ash*, *beech*, and *poplar* in the centre, and *walnut* and *chestnut* in the southern and sheltered regions. Wild animals abound in the forests, fish in the rivers and seas, and waterfowl on the north coast. The minerals of Germany are varied and abundant; the Erz-gebirge and Hartz mountains yield *gold* and *silver*; *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, *tin*, and *salt* are more widely diffused; *coal* is found in the Rhine Province; and in the north the supply of *turf* appears to be unlimited. A characteristic feature of Germany is the abundance of its mineral springs, which attract numerous visitors from England and other parts of Europe; the chief are at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Baden-Baden*, *Wiesbaden*, *Pyrmont*, *Carlsbad*, *Töplitz*, and *Baden*.

**PEOPLE & THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 44,000,000, four-fifths of whom are of Teutonic origin, and nearly one-fifth Slavonic. The Germans are a highly intelligent, industrious, and persevering race, excessively fond of beer and tobacco. The great bulk of the people are occupied in the cultivation of the soil, which in many parts is carried on with great skill, their farms often having the appearance of well-tilled kitchen gardens. The principal crops are *rye* and other grain, the *vine*, *flax*, *hops*, and *pulse*. The domestic animals are generally good; in the Rhine Province, and other parts containing oak forests, immense numbers of pigs are fed. The manufactures of Germany are

considerable, consisting of *linen, woollen, and cotton goods, glass, paper, hardware, wooden toys, and beer*. The Rhine Province, Bohemia, and the Kingdom of Saxony are the chief centres of manufacturing industry. Mining, in which the Germans excel, is extensively practised in the hilly regions of Central Germany.

**COMMERCE.**—For a long time the trade of Germany was greatly hampered by the number and variety of tolls levied on goods during their transit through the different independent States. Prussia and the Central German States have however, formed an association called the Zollverein, the object of which is to fix a uniform rate of duty, to be collected at once, on all merchandise passing through their territories. *Imports.*—Manufactured goods from England, raw cotton, and colonial produce. *Exports.*—Wool, corn, wood, iron, lead, tin, horses, cattle, &c. *Ports.*—Hamburg, Lubeck, Bremen, Altona, Stettin, and Trieste. Much of the internal trade is carried on at large fairs, as at Frankfort and Leipsic.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—In the management of its own affairs, each state of the Confederation is independent; but for business relating to Germany as a whole, a permanent Diet, consisting of representatives from the different States, sits at Frankfort. Northern Germany is chiefly Protestant, Southern Germany, Roman Catholic. Education is widely extended, and Universities, Public Libraries, and various literary and scientific institutions are numerous.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—Germany is parcelled out among 37 Sovereign States, which vary greatly in size and population. Frankfort (70,000), is a free city on the Mayn, the seat of the Diet, and centre of a large trade. Hamburg (175,000), on the Elbe, ranks among the chief ports of the world; its manufactures are also considerable. In 1842 a great part of the city was destroyed by fire. Munich (140,000), on the Isar, is the capital of Bavaria, and has magnificent collections of paintings and sculpture. Nuremberg (60,000), and Augsburg (44,000), are two important towns in Bavaria. Dresden (118,000), on the Elbe, capital of Saxony, is a beautiful city, with an extensive library and collections of works of art. Leipsic (74,000), in Saxony, has three large fairs every year; it is famous for its book trade. Chemnitz (40,000), also in Saxony, is the chief seat of the cotton manufacture. Hanover (62,000), the capital of the Kingdom of Hanover and birthplace of Herschel, has considerable transit trade.

Particulars respecting Austria and Prussia, which form part of Germany, have been given separately.

The following is a detailed list of the whole country :—

I.—ON THE UPPER BASIN OF THE DANUBE.

1. Austria\* (Empire).
2. Bavaria† (Kingdom).
3. Wurtemburg (Kingdom).

II.—ON THE BASIN OF THE RHINE.

4. Lichtenstein (Duchy).
5. Baden (Grand Duchy).
6. Hohen-zollern }  
7. Hesse-Darmstadt }  
8. Hesse-Homburg }  
9. Nassau } Duchies.
10. Luxemburg (part of Holland).
11. Rhine Prussia (Part of the Prussian Kingdom).
12. Free City of Frankfort.

III.—ON THE BASIN OF THE WESER.

13. Saxe-Meiningen }
14. Hesse Cassel }
15. Waldeck }
16. Brunswick }
17. Lippe }
18. Hanover (Kingdom).
19. Lauenburg } Duchies till recently annexed to the
20. Holstein } kingdom of Denmark.
21. Oldenburg (Duchy).
22. Free City of Bremen.

IV.—ON THE BASIN OF THE ELBE.

23. Saxony (Kingdom).
24. Saxe-Coburg-Gotha }
25. Saxe-Altenburg }
26. Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt }
27. Schwartzburg-Sondershausen }
28. Reuss }
29. Anhalt-Dessau }
30. Anhalt-Kothen }
31. Anhalt-Bernburg }
32. Saxe-Weimar }
33. Prussia‡ (Kingdom).
34. Mecklenburg-Strelitz }
35. Mecklenburg-Schwerin }
36. Free City of Lubeck.
37. Free City of Hamburg.

Duchies.

Duchies.

\* German Austria stretches from the Danube to the Upper Elbe.

† Bavaria extends to the Rhine, part being on the left bank.

‡ German Prussia extends from the Elbe, to the Lower Vistula.

## PART III.

---

### A S I A .

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Asia occupies the eastern half of the Old World; and in extent, diversity, and beauty of surface, variety of productions, and amount of population, it surpasses all the other continents. Its area is 17,500,000 square miles, or about one-third of the entire land surface of the globe; and it is the home of half the human family. On the north, east, and south, it is washed by the Arctic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans; while on the west, it is separated from Europe by a somewhat indefinite line formed by the Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, Caucasus Mountains, Caspian Sea, Ural River, Ural Mountains, and River Kara. Asia is united to Africa by the Isthmus of Suez, and separated from America by Behring's Straits.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The great mass of Central Asia, comprising nearly four-fifths of the whole continent, consists of vast and elevated plains, intersected and bounded by mountain ranges, some of whose peaks rise to the height of 28,000 feet. This immense plateau, which extends thousands of miles in every direction, and from which the rivers of Asia flow to the surrounding seas, varies in elevation from 4,000 to 15,000 feet. From this table-land the country descends by a series of terraces and slopes to the frozen wastes of Siberia in the north, and the fertile plains of China in the east; while south of it the land is broken up into the three peninsulas of Arabia, Hindostan, and Further India, whose united area is equal to that of Europe. Western Asia bears a general resemblance to the central part, being almost entirely occupied by table-lands, intersected by a net-work of mountains, leaving only a narrow strip of low land along the coasts.

**SEAS, BAYS, AND GULFS.**—In the N., the *Gulf of Obi*; in the E., the *Gulf of Anadir*, *Sea of Okhotsk*, *Sea of Japan*, *Yellow Sea*, *Chinese Sea*, with the *Gulfs of Tonquin* and *Siam*; in the S., the *Gulf of Martaban*, *Bay of Bengal*, *Arabian Sea*, *Persian Gulf*, and *Red Sea*; in the W., the *Levant*, *Archipelago*, *Sea of Marmora*, and *Black Sea*. The coast line is about 36,000 miles long.

**STRAITS.**—*Behring's Strait*, 36 miles across, between Asia and America; *Straits of Perouse*, *Sangar*, *Corea*, and *Formosa*, on the east; *Malacca Strait*, between Malaya and Sumatra; *Palk's Passage*, between Hindostan and Ceylon; *Ormus*, at the entrance of the Persian Gulf; and *Bab-el-Mandeb*, connecting the Red Sea and Arabian Gulf.

**ISLANDS.**—*Kurile, Saghalian, Japan, Loo Choo, Formosa, and Hainan*, in the Pacific ; *Ceylon, Maldives, Laccadive, Andaman, and Nicobar*, in the Indian Ocean ; *Cyprus, Rhodes*, and numerous smaller islands in the Mediterranean.

**CAPES.**—*North-east Cape*, the most northern point, lat. 78° N. ; *East Cape*, the most easterly point, 170° W. ; *Cape Lopatka*, in Kamtschatka ; *Romania*, the most southern point, 1° 20' N. ; *Comorin*, south of Hindostan ; *Ras-al-had*, in Arabia, and *Baba*, the most westerly point, 26° E.

**PENINSULAS.**—*Kamtschatka* and *Corea*, in the east ; *Further India, Hindostan, and Arabia*, in the south ; *Asia Minor*, in the west.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The central table-land is bounded by the *Altai Mountains* on the N., the *Himaleh Mountains* on the S., *Belot Tagh* on the W., *Khin-gan* and *In-shan* on the E. Of these ranges the *Himaleh Mountains* are the most elevated, having about forty peaks over 20,000 feet in height, while *Kinchinjunga*, 28,000 feet, and *Everest*, 29,000 feet, are the highest points in the world. From this range vast mountain masses extend in a westerly direction through the continent, known under the various names of *Hindu-Koosh, Elburz, Caucasus, Armenian Mountains, and Taurus*.

Besides these more important ranges, there are the *Thian Shan* and *Quan Lung Mountains* crossing the table-land ; *Lebanon* in Syria, *East and West Ghauts* in Hindostan, *Yablonoi* in the north-east, and the *Pe-ling, Yun-ling, and Nan-ling Mountains* in China. Volcanoes are not numerous, except in Kamtschatka and the Islands.

**RIVERS.**—Asia contains more very large rivers than either of the other continents. Running north into the Arctic are the *Obi, Yenisei, and Lena*, each exceeding 3,000 miles in length. For six months in the year their lower courses are covered with ice. Flowing east into the Pacific, are the *Amoor, Hoang-ho, Yangtse-Kiang, Si-Kiang, and Canton River*. South of the table-land are the *May-Kiang, or Cambodia, and Meinam*, emptying themselves into the Pacific ; and the *Irrawady, Burrampootra, Ganges, and Indus*, flowing into the Indian Ocean.

In addition to these there are the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, draining the west, and falling into the Persian Gulf, as well as numerous streams which never reach the ocean, but discharge their waters into some inland sea, or are lost in the sandy deserts ; such as the *Amoo* and *Syr* into Lake Aral, the *Jordan* into the Dead Sea, and the *Kur* into the Caspian.

**LAKES.**—Asia is distinguished for the number and size of its salt-water lakes ; of these the *Caspian Sea*, which is equal in area

to all the British Islands, is the largest. *Lakes Aral, Oroomiah, and Van*, are also salt, and of considerable extent. *Baikal* is the largest fresh-water lake in Asia; and *Sir-i-Kol*, 15,600 feet high, the most elevated in the world.

**CLIMATE.**—Stretching, as Asia does, from the Equator to the Pole, it necessarily experiences every variety of climate; but, speaking generally, the winters are much colder, and the summers a great deal hotter, than in corresponding latitudes of Europe. This arises, principally, from the extension of the country northwards, the situation of the mountain ranges, and the great elevation of the central regions.

In the extreme north the winter is long and severe, the rivers being frozen from September to June; in Southern Siberia, and the northern part of the table-land, the winter, though extremely cold, is shorter, and the mean temperature of the year considerably higher. Further south the climate is greatly modified by the physical conformation of the country, for while the cold is severe on the elevated plateaus, the terraces and valleys enjoy an agreeable climate, and rice, olives, and cotton are cultivated. South of the table-land there are only two seasons. From April to November, when the sun is in the meridian, the south-eastern countries are deluged by floods of rain, and the south-western parched by intense heat. During the remaining part of the year the sky is cloudless, and the heat modified by winds blowing from the interior.

**PRODUCTIONS.**—The productions of Asia are all rich and varied, corresponding to its great diversity of climate and elevation. These are severally:—

**ANIMALS.**—Southern Asia teems with animal life. *Apes, baboons, elephants, tigers, and rhinoceroses*, find shelter in the forests of India and Ceylon; *lions and panthers* roam over the deserts of Arabia and Persia. *Antelopes, gazelles, jackals, wolves, bears, &c.*, abound on the steppes and plains of Central Asia. The vast forests of Siberia harbour *reindeer, elks, foxes, bears, gluttons, martens, ermines, sables*, and other fur animals; while the *polar bear* finds a home among the ice and snow of the Arctic shores.

Of domestic animals, the *elephant* is confined to the south, and the *camel* to the deserts of the centre and west; the *horse, mule, ass, buffalo, ox, sheep, and goat*, are more widely distributed; while the *reindeer* is found only in the north, where it supplies the inhabitants with food, clothing, various domestic utensils, and the means of locomotion.

Birds of every size, and clothed in the gayest plumage, inhabit the tropical parts; and the northern rivers and seas are visited by

millions of water-fowl. The hideous *crocodile*, the powerful *python*, the deadly *cobra*, and other reptiles, are almost confined to the south, which is also visited by countless swarms of *locusts*, *mosquitoes*, *gnats*, *ants*, and other noxious and destructive insects.

**VEGETABLES.**—From the humble lichens and mosses of the Arctic, to the gigantic forest trees of the tropics, Asia possesses every intermediate form of vegetable life. All the chief grains, most of our fruit-trees, and many of our most beautiful shrubs and flowers, were first brought from Asia, whence we also derive *tea*, *coffee*, *spices*, *rhubarb*, *ornamental wood*, and other articles which administer to our necessities or add to our enjoyments.

In the extreme north we find nothing but morasses of coarse rushes, mixed with diminutive *birches* and *willows*; in somewhat milder districts, the country is covered with immense forests of *fir* and *birch* trees. On the great table-land, there are immense treeless plains covered with a coarse herbage, which affords pasture to the enormous flocks and herds of the wandering tribes. But it is in the south and east of Asia that the richness and variety of its vegetation are seen to perfection. There the forests yield *teak*, *bamboo*, *palm*, *ebony*, *satin-wood*, *sandal-wood*, and other valuable trees, in the richest profusion. There the *orange*, *citron*, *almond*, *fig*, *pomegranate*, *melon*, *date*, and other luscious fruits reach maturity. There *rice*, *maize*, *tobacco*, and *opium* are extensively cultivated, as well as the *cotton-plant*, *sugar-cane*, and *coffee-tree*. Arabia is the land of the *date*; Persia of delicious fruits and lovely flowers; while the *tea-plant* is almost restricted to the hill-sides of China and Japan.

**MINERALS.**—The mineral resources of Asia, though great, are only partially developed. The Ural and Altai Mountains, Hindostan, Further India, and Japan, are rich in both precious and useful metals. *Gold*, *silver*, *iron*, *copper*, *lead*, *tin*, *coal*, *salt*, and *precious stones*, are all found in greater or less abundance in different parts.

**PEOPLE.**—The population of Asia is roughly estimated at 600,000,000, or one-half of mankind; consisting, for the most part, of Caucasians in the west, and Mongolians in the east. China and Hindostan are the most densely peopled countries, containing about five-sixths of the whole. Comparatively few of the people of Asia are Christians, Mohammedism being the prevailing religion in the western countries, and various forms of idolatry in the south and east, such as *Brahminism* in Hindostan, and *Buddhism* in Further India, China, and Japan.

**COUNTRIES.**—A large portion of Asia is subject to Europe, thus—*Siberia* forms part of the Russian Empire; *Hindostan* of the *British*; and extensive districts in the west belong to the

Turkish Empire. China, with its dependencies, occupies about one-third of the continent. The remaining countries, which are comparatively unimportant, are Arabia, capital Mecca; Persia, capital Teheran; Afghanistan, capital Cabool; Beloochistan, capital Kelat; Further India, comprising several independent states; Japan, capital Yeddo; and Turkestan, capital Yarkand.

---

## SIBERIA, OR ASIATIC RUSSIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This immense country, which is one-third larger than Europe, having an area of 5,300,000 square miles, occupies the whole of North Asia, extending from the Ural Mountains to the Pacific, and from the Altai Mountains to the Arctic.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Though so vast in extent, Siberia presents little variety of surface; it being, for the most part, a dead level, consisting almost entirely of steppes and marshes, across which the *Obi*, *Yenesei*, *Lena*, and other large rivers wend their sluggish way to the Arctic Ocean. The only mountains are on or near the frontier, as *URAL* in the west, *ALTAI* in the south, and *YABLONOI* in the east. In the neighbourhood of the Altai Mountains is *Lake Baikal*, one of the largest in the Old World.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate of Siberia is intensely cold; winter reigns for nine or ten months of the year, when the rivers and lakes are covered with ice several feet thick, and the ground is buried deep under the snow. In the short but extremely hot summer, the growth of vegetation is almost perceptible, and the air is often darkened by millions of mosquitoes. In the south there are extensive forests of *pine* and other trees, but the north yields little more than *dwarf shrubs* and *mosses*. The country, however, teems with animal life; *elks*, *wolves*, *bears*, and *reindeer* are abundant, as well as valuable fur-bearing animals, such as the *ermine*, *sable*, *beaver*, &c. Innumerable flocks of *ducks*, *geese*, and other water-fowl cover the lakes and marshes in summer, while shoals of *sturgeon*, *salmon*, *herrings*, &c., frequent the rivers; and the coasts are visited by *whales*, *seals*, &c. Siberia possesses rich mines of *gold*, *silver*, *platina*, *copper*, and *iron*, which are chiefly situated in the Ural and Altai Mountains.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population about 8,000,000, one-fourth of whom are Russian exiles, or their descendants. The natives consist of numerous tribes, more or less savage and degraded, scattered thinly over the country. In the

south there are considerable tracts where *rye, oats, barley*, and European fruits and vegetables generally, are cultivated with success, but two-thirds of the country is entirely unfit for cultivation. *Mining and working in metals* are the chief employments of the European inhabitants, while the natives devote their time to *hunting and fishing*. Some have large herds of reindeer, which supply them with all the necessities and some of the luxuries of life.

**COMMERCE.**—Goods are conveyed in boats along the numerous rivers in summer, and in sledges, drawn by reindeer or dogs, in winter. *Imports.*—Manufactured goods, tea, silk, &c., chiefly from China. *Exports.*—Metals, furs, fish. *Petropaulovski*, in Kamtschatka, is the chief port.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—Siberia consists of Eastern and Western Siberia, each under the charge of a governor-general. *Tobolsk* (15,000), on the Irtish, is the capital of the western, and *Irkutsk* (18,000), on the Angara, is the capital of the eastern division. *Iekaterinburg*, *Nertchinsk*, *Beresov*, and *Bernaul* are the centres of important mining districts. At *Kiakhta*, on the Chinese frontier, the furs, &c., of Siberia are exchanged for the tea, silk, &c., of China.

---

---

---

**THE CAUCASIAN PROVINCES**, of which *Circassia*, on the north of the Caucasus, and *Georgia*, on the south, are the chief, also belong to Russia. They are equal in extent to Great Britain, and contain 2,500,000 inhabitants. Assisted by the character of their country, many of these brave mountaineers for years resisted the Russian armies, but they are now almost entirely subdued.

## THE CHINESE EMPIRE..

This vast empire, comprising China Proper, Corea, Mongolia, Manchooria, and Tibet, occupies the centre and east of Asia. Its area is about 5,000,000 square miles, or one and a quarter times the size of Europe.

### CHINA PROPER.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—China Proper is by far the most important part of the empire; it is situated in the east of Asia, and has an area of 1,300,000 square miles, equal to eleven times the size of the British Islands.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—So large a country would naturally embrace every variety of surface, but, generally speaking, it consists of a series of broad, well-watered valleys, separated by high lands. In the north-east there is an immense plain, intersected by rivers and canals, and forming one of the most densely-populated and highly-cultivated portions of the globe. In the west and south-west there are snow-clad mountain ranges. The appearance of the country between Pekin in the north, and Canton in the south, a distance of 1,200 miles, is very varied: at one time continuous plains; then naked, precipitous mountains, interspersed with lakes, swamps, and morasses; the whole presenting a constant succession of villages, towns, and cities, with large navigable rivers, communicating with each other by artificial canals, both of which are crowded with boats of every form.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is very varied, but, on the whole, colder than the latitude would indicate. The summer in the south is extremely hot and unhealthy; during this season, fearful hurricanes, called typhoons, frequently occur on the coast. As every available spot is cultivated, there are no large forests, except in the mountain districts, to which the comparatively few wild animals are confined. China is sometimes called the “flowery land,” a name which it well deserves; besides the numerous nurseries and gardens, in which flowers are carefully cultivated, the hill-slopes and mountain-sides are covered with masses of *azaleas*, *honeysuckles*, *roses*; *crysanthemums*, &c., presenting scenes of dazzling beauty, and filling the air with the sweetest perfume. Many parts of China are rich in minerals; coal is found in the north, copper, zinc, and *quicksilver* in the west, and *china-clay* in the plains.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—The population of China is estimated at 350,000,000, or one-third of the entire population of the globe! The Chinese are patient, industrious, and ingenious; very conceited as a nation, and jealous of

foreigners. They have been acquainted for ages with the mariner's compass, gunpowder, and the art of printing, but have turned their knowledge to little practical use. Many Chinese customs seem strange to us. They shave the whole head, except the crown, from which a long tail hangs down the back; rich men allow the nails of the left hand to grow to a great length; the feet of girls are bandaged from their birth, small feet being considered a mark of beauty. In so densely populated a country the cultivation of the soil is, of course, the chief occupation of the people. *Rice*, which is the staple food, is largely grown; and in particular districts the *tea-shrub* and *mulberry-tree*, as well as *cotton*, *millet*, *sugar-cane*, and a vast variety of useful plants and shrubs. As little animal food is eaten, and few beasts of burden are required, domestic animals are rare; the *hog* is the only one worthy of mention. Millions of the people have no residence on land, but live entirely on the water in boats or wooden houses, where they obtain their subsistence by fishing, catching wild-fowl, rearing water-birds, or growing the water-lily for its seeds and roots.

The Chinese manufactures are very numerous; their *silk* and *porcelain* are unsurpassed; they also excel in making *cotton goods*, *lacquered ware*, *carvings in wood* and *ivory*, *dyeing*, *embroidery*, *ship-building*, *bell-casting*, and various other useful and ornamental articles, all of which are produced without the aid of machinery.

**COMMERCE.**—The internal trade between the different provinces is immense; while the maritime is comparatively limited, but rapidly increasing. *Imports*.—Opium, cotton and woollen goods, furs, ivory, edible bird's-nests, gunpowder, &c. *Exports*.—Tea, silk, nankeen, porcelain, rhubarb, sugar, &c. *Ports*.—Canton, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo, Shang-hae.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The Government is an absolute monarchy. The laws are administered by officers called *mandarins*, who are divided into nine grades, and receive their appointments after repeated examinations to test their literary attainments. Buddhism is the prevailing religion, but the number of gods is incalculable. "There are gods celestial, terrestrial, and subterranean; gods of the hills, valleys, and woods; of districts, families, shops, and kitchens; gods who preside over thunder, fire, rain, grain, births, and deaths; and genii of the mountains, rivers, lakes and seas, birds, beasts, and fishes." In the Chinese language each syllable forms a word, and in writing they have a distinct character for every word; of these characters there are about 40,000, of which about 3,000 are commonly used. The *written* language is the same throughout the empire, the *spoken* varies in different provinces.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—China is divided into 18

provinces, which are sub-divided for administrative purposes. Pekin (1,500,000), the capital, on the Peiho, consists of a Tartar and Chinese city, each surrounded by a wall; the former contains the vast imperial palace and gardens. 50 miles north of Pekin is the celebrated Chinese wall, which runs along the frontier 1,500 miles. Nankin (500,000), the ancient capital, on the Yang-tse-kiang, is famous for its silk, cotton, and paper manufactures; great part of the city is now in ruins. Canton (800,000), on the Si-kiang, or Pearl River, is the best known to Europeans, as being the principal port for foreign commerce. King-ti-chiang (1,000,000), is the centre of the porcelain manufactures. China contains many other large cities, with which Europeans are as yet little acquainted. "Large and flourishing cities are found only where there is ready water communication with other places. The greatest sameness exists in all the towns. In the larger towns are a few well-paved streets, lined with shops; but most of the streets are very narrow, extremely dirty, and lined with mere hovels. The suburbs of many cities are larger than the cities themselves. Villages and hamlets, having often a fine appearance at a distance, are really only a mass of ill-furnished and comfortless huts, irregularly clustered together, and filthy in the extreme. Commanding situations are chosen for temples, which serve likewise for taverns, stages, public halls, and gambling houses."

#### TRIBUTARY STATES.

**COREA** is a peninsula about the size of Great Britain, lying between the China and Japan seas. A chain of forest-clad mountains stretch through the country. The southern provinces yield *rice, millet, hemp, tobacco*, and *silk*. Corea forms a separate kingdom, with a sovereign, who, though a vassal of China, is absolute in his own dominions. King-ki-tao is the capital.

**MONGOLIA AND MANCHOORIA** united, form **CHINESE TARTARY**, which occupies the great central table-land of Asia. The former contains about 7,000,000 inhabitants, who are chiefly wandering tribes, possessing immense herds of *camels, horses, and sheep*. Oorga is the capital. The population of Manchooria is about 4,500,000, who practise agriculture, and are a more settled people than the Mongols.

**TIBET** is a mountainous country, situated to the north of the Himalah Mountains. It consists for the most part of grassy steppes, which afford pasture to thousands of *cattle, sheep, and goats*, these constituting the chief wealth of the inhabitants. The fine hair of the Tibet goat is manufactured into the famous *Cashmere shawls*. The mountains are rich in metals, and abound in wild animals. Lassa is the capital and residence of the Chinese Viceroy.

## JAPAN.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.** — This empire consists of the large islands of Niphon, Kiusiu, Sikoke, and numerous smaller ones, with the dependencies of Yesso, part of Saghalien, the Loo-Choo Islands, and the S. Kouriles. These islands are separated from the mainland by the Sea of Japan. Their united area is about three times that of Great Britain.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.** — All the islands are irregularly shaped, and possess an extensive coast line, which is very difficult of access, owing to numerous rocks, sand-banks, and whirlpools. The interior seems to consist of mountains, hills, and valleys, watered by rapidly flowing streams. Most of the hills are cultivated to their summits; some, however, reach a considerable elevation. Fusi Yama, the highest peak, is 12,000 feet high. Active and extinct volcanoes abound, and earthquakes are frequent and destructive. The difference between the climate on the north and south is very considerable, the former being intensely cold, while the latter is warm and salubrious. A large quantity of rain falls, and violent storms and hurricanes frequently occur. Forests and wild animals are scarce, but minerals are abundant.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.** — The population of Japan is variously estimated at from 25,000,000, to 50,000,000. In the most fertile districts the people are densely packed, the villages being so close together as to have the appearance of one long street, many miles in extent. As in China, the soil is carefully cultivated, and every available spot, even the mountain sides, turned to the best advantage. Rice is the chief crop, as it forms the staple food of the inhabitants; and barley, wheat, cotton, tea, mulberry, tobacco, camphor, and varnish trees are also extensively cultivated. There are few domestic animals, the universal food being rice, fish, and vegetables. The Japanese exhibit great skill in the mechanical arts, especially in the production of porcelain and lacquer-ware; great quantities of silk and cotton cloth are also made, as well as a variety of metal goods. The internal trade is very great, but, till recently, all intercourse with foreigners was confined to the Dutch, who were only allowed to visit Nangasaki. Commercial treaties have been entered into with England, France, and other countries, but the Government is exceedingly jealous of Europeans, and does all it can to prevent their mixing with the people.

**GOVERNMENT, &c.** — The Government of Japan is peculiar; the nominal head of the State is the *Mikado*, or Spiritual Emperor; next to him is the *Tycoon* or Civil Ruler, who is practically the sovereign. All real power, however, seems to be

in the hands of about 200 *Daimios*, or nobles, who possess vast estates, live in fortified castles, and maintain large bands of armed retainers, who are dreaded and avoided by the more peaceable part of the community.

**TOWNS.**—*Yeddo*, the capital, in the island of *Niphon*, contains the residence of the *Tycoon*. Population variously estimated at from 2,000,000 to 10,000,000. The houses being built of wood, the city is subject to frequent and destructive fires. *Miako*, the residence of the *Mikado*, is the chief manufacturing town. *Yeddo*, *Osaka*, *Matsmai*, and *Nangasaki*, are the ports now open to foreigners.

## TURKEY IN ASIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Under this name is comprised **Asia Minor**, **Armenia**, **Kurdistan or Assyria**, **Al Jezireh or Mesopotamia**, and **Syria**, including Palestine. It is situated in the west of Asia, and is about twice the size of France.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—In this large country there are three distinct geographical regions. The first, comprising **Asia Minor** and **Armenia**, has a highly diversified surface, consisting of a series of elevated table-lands intersected by ranges of lofty mountains, whose sides are clothed with magnificent forests. These mountains form numerous fertile valleys, and enclose many fresh and salt water lakes. The second region is the comparatively level district drained by the **Tigris** and **Euphrates**; and the third consists of **Syria**, including Palestine, mountainous in the east and desert in the west. The climate is very varied: on the table-lands and large plains, the heat of summer is so great that vegetation is scorched, and the country has the appearance of a desert; while in winter the ground is covered with deep snow. In the sheltered valleys the heat is great, and where water is abundant the vegetation is almost tropical in its variety and luxuriance.

**PEOPLE, THEIR OCCUPATIONS, &c.**—Population, about 16,000,000; chiefly *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Greeks*, and numerous nomadic tribes. Though the soil is highly productive, agriculture is little practised, except in the vicinity of large towns, owing to the unsettled state of the country, it being infested with bands of robbers. Wandering tribes, possessing large flocks and herds, inhabit the central table-land and the Syrian desert. The manufactures of *silk*, *cotton*, *leather*, *arms*, and *dyeing*, are of considerable importance, though, generally speaking, there seems to be a thorough stagnation of industry, enterprise, and energy.

**COMMERCCE.**—Considerable quantities of *silk*, *fruits*, *drugs*,

&c., are *exported*, but from the great variety of its productions and the commanding position it occupies, the commerce of this country ought to be much greater than it is at present. The chief *ports* are Smyrna, Latakia, Tripoli, Acre, Trebizonde, and Bassorah. The inland traffic is carried on by caravans, composed of hundreds of persons, and thousands of camels laden with goods from almost every region.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—The country is divided into seventeen eyalets, each governed by a Pacha, but many of the pastoral tribes are practically independent. Smyrna (130,000), is an important port on the Mediterranean; it exports immense quantities of dried fruit. Damascus (110,000), the capital of Syria, is the oldest city in the world; it is beautifully situated on a fine plain, and has considerable trade and manufactures. Jerusalem (30,000), the capital of Palestine, stands on four hills; historically considered, it is perhaps the most remarkable city in the world. In modern times, it is chiefly famous as containing the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, to which thousands of pilgrims flock annually. Aleppo, once a large city, was almost entirely destroyed, in 1822, by an earthquake. Other towns of some importance are Antioch, in Syria; Erzeroum, the capital of Armenia; Mosul and Bagdad, on the Tigris.

**NOTE.**—The history of Turkey in Asia is, in many respects, more interesting than that of any other country. On the banks of the Euphrates, its chief river, God planted the garden of Eden, where our first parents lived before their fall; on Ararat, one of its highest mountains, the ark rested after the Deluge; and on the plains of Shinar the Tower of Babel was built, whence the various tribes of men were dispersed over the earth. Mesopotamia was the home of Abraham, the founder of the Jewish nation; and Canaan, or the Holy Land, was the spot selected by God for the residence of His chosen people. That small but deeply interesting country was the scene of most of the events recorded in the Bible, and has always been considered especially sacred by Christians, from the fact of Jesus Christ having lived and died there. In Asia Minor several of the Apostles laboured successfully, forming numerous Churches, to seven of which Christ sent words of approbation, caution, or warning, through His beloved disciple John. The level country in the south-east of Turkey in Asia was the seat of the Assyrian and Babylonian empires, the ruins of whose capitals—Nineveh and Babylon—may still be seen. It also contains the remains of numerous other famous cities, such as Palmyra, the capital of Zenobia; Baalbec, with its magnificent ruins; Tyre and Sidon, the chief ports of ancient times; and Ephesus, whose temple of Diana was considered one of the seven wonders of the world.

## ARABIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Arabia is a large peninsula, about five times the size of France, situated in the south-west of Asia.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Though belonging to Asia, its climate and physical character bear a striking resemblance to those of North Africa. The whole of the interior appears to be a vast table-land, flanked and crossed by naked mountains, and surrounded by a narrow belt of low, sandy ground, along the coast. Extensive deserts and rugged mountains, interspersed with fertile *oases* and fruitful valleys, seem to be the general characteristics of the country. Rivers and lakes unimportant.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate of Arabia is one of the hottest and driest in the world; in some parts rain seldom or never falls, and the interior is subject to the suffocating blasts of the much-dreaded *simoom*. Forests are rare; but where water exists vegetation is abundant, and there the *date-palm* is the most prominent feature in the landscape. The *hyena*, *panther*, and *ostrich* roam over the deserts, and *serpents*, *lizards*, *ants*, and *locusts* are everywhere abundant.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population probably about 12,000,000, consisting chiefly of pastoral tribes, who wander from place to place, in search of grass for their numerous camels, horses, and goats. Agriculture is practised by the dwellers in towns, who cultivate the *date*, *coffee*, *dourra*, *sugar*, *tobacco*, and various kinds of fruit. Arabia is noted for its *gums*, *spices*, and *drugs*. The manufactures are of the rudest description.

**COMMERCE.**—The trade is carried on by means of caravans; the chief beast of burden is the camel, the only animal suited to the deserts. *Imports.*—Manufactured goods, arms, &c. *Exports.*—*Coffee*, pearls, gums, senna, indigo, horses, &c. *Ports.*—Muscat, Mocha, Loheia, Jiddah (the port of Mecca), and Yambo.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The Sultan of Turkey, the Iman of Yemen, and the Sultan of Muscat, have more or less authority over different parts of the coasts; but the inhabitants of the interior are divided into numerous independent tribes, each governed by a Sheik or Emir, whose power is very limited. Religion, Mohammedism, which originated in the seventh century.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—Arabia has no particular divisions, though certain parts of the country have special names attached to them. Mecca (30,000), is the capital, and having been the birthplace of Mohammed, is a holy city; thousands of pilgrims visit it every year from different Mohammedan countries. Medina (20,000), where Mohammed was buried, is also considered holy. Muscat (50,000), has a very mixed population, and is a place of great trade. Mocha is famous for its coffee.

## PERSIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Persia is a country more than four times the size of Great Britain, lying between the Persian Gulf and the Caspian Sea.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Central Persia consists of an immense dry, salt, table-land, from 3,000 to 4,000 feet high, traversed by ranges of mountains, and containing numerous valleys, which are the only fertile and habitable parts of this dreary region. A narrow strip of level, sandy country skirts the Persian Gulf, and a similar, though more fertile tract, stretches along the shores of the Caspian.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—On the table-land the summers are oppressively hot, and the winters extremely cold; along the coasts the heat is almost insupportable, and sickness is very prevalent. Persia contains few forests, but wild animals are abundant on the table-land and among the mountains. Its mineral wealth is considerable, though greatly neglected.

**PEOPLE, THEIR OCCUPATIONS, &c.**—Population, about 9,000,000, consisting of a great mixture of races, as, *Turks, Arabs, Armenians, &c.* The Persians, who are chiefly Mohammedans, are a handsome, gay, and intelligent race, but distinguished for insincerity and falsehood. Nearly one-third of the people have no settled abode, but live in tents, possessing numerous herds of *sheep, goats, oxen, asses, camels, and horses.* Where water is abundant, the ground is well cultivated, producing *wheat, barley, rice, poppies, cotton, tobacco, &c.* No country excels Persia in the variety and flavour of its *fruits*, and in the abundance of its *flowers.* The most remarkable vegetable production is the plant from which *assafatida* is obtained. The silk-worm is extensively reared near the Caspian. The Persians excel in the manufacture of *silk, carpets, sword-blades, &c.* In the Persian Gulf is a famous *pearl-fishery.*

**COMMERCE.**—Trade is carried on almost entirely by caravans, the country being destitute of roads, navigable rivers, and canals, and infested by bands of robbers. *Imports.*—Manufactured goods, indigo, coffee, sugar, drugs, furs, precious stones. *Exports.*—Pearls, silk, horses, camels, skins, fruits, shawls, carpets, rose water, *assafatida, &c.* *Ports.*—Resht, Balfroosh, Astrabad, Busheer, Gameroon.

**DIVISIONS, TOWNS, &c.**—The country is divided into eleven Provinces, the whole governed by a *Shah*, whose government is despotic and cruel, but weak; civil wars are frequent, and life and property are very insecure. Justice is unfairly administered, and the people are subject to great exactions.

Teheran (60,000), the capital, stands on an elevated sandy plain; the bulk of the inhabitants leave the city in summer, when, owing to the intense heat, the place becomes very unhealthy. Ispahan (150,000), the ancient capital, though possessing considerable trade and manufactures, is shorn of its former magnificence. Busheer, on the Persian Gulf, is the chief port. The ruins of Ecbatana and Persepolis speak of the ancient greatness of this now insignificant kingdom.

---

## AFGHANISTAN.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Afghanistan is a country about the size of France, lying to the north-west of Hindostan, from which it is divided by the SOLIMAN MOUNTAINS. It consists of snow-clad mountains and elevated table-lands, separated by well-watered, fertile valleys. The mountains give rise to many rivers, of which the *Helmund* and *Cabool* are the chief. In the low-lying valleys and plains, the heat is sometimes intense, while on the mountains the cold is often very severe. Forests of *pine*, *oak*, and *wild olive* cover the less elevated regions, and *wolves*, *hyenas*, *jackals*, *bears*, *porcupines*, &c., are everywhere abundant.

**PEOPLE, THEIR OCCUPATIONS, &c.—**The people, numbering about 5,000,000, are divided into numerous half-civilized tribes, who practise a rude kind of husbandry, but subsist principally on their flocks and herds. Civil wars are frequent, and travelling dangerous, the caravans being subject to attacks from robbers; there is a considerable trade carried on, however, through Afghanistan, between India and Persia. The head of the State is called the *Shah*, but many of the tribes are only nominally subject to him.

**TOWNS.**—Cabul (60,000), the capital, stands on a plain 6,400 feet high; it is strongly fortified, and possesses a famous bazaar. The city was occupied by the English from 1839 to 1842, when they were driven out, but they again returned and destroyed many of the public buildings. Other towns are Candahar, Ghuznee, and Peshawer.

---

## BELOOCHISTAN.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—This country, which is nearly three times as large as England, lies to the south of Afghanistan, and is, for the most part, a region of mountains and deserts. The climate is healthy, except along the coast, where the heat is often intense. Not one-hundredth part of the country is cultivated; the people, who number about 1,000,000, consisting of nomadic tribes, which, though professing allegiance to the Khan of Kelat, are practically independent. Kelat (20,000), the capital, is situated at an elevation of 8,000 feet.

---

## TURKESTAN, OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This country, which is nearly one-fourth the size of Europe, occupies a position in central Asia, between the Caspian Sea and the great table-land.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Though mountainous on the southern and eastern frontiers, the country is generally level, and contains vast sandy wastes, intersected by a few rivers, and studded with numerous shallow lakes; the largest of these is *Lake Aral*, which receives the *Sihon* and *Jihon*. The climate is generally healthy, but subject to excessive heat and cold. “Spring is sudden and fleeting; summer, dry and burning; autumn, rainy, gloomy, and short; winter, long, dry, and constantly cold.”

**PEOPLE, THEIR OCCUPATIONS, &c.**—Population, probably 5,000,000. In the north are the *Kirghis* hordes, divided into many tribes, and possessing extensive flocks and herds; the remaining part of the country is occupied by several states or *Khanates*, varying greatly in extent and population, *Bokhara* being by far the richest, most populous, and most important. The greater portion of the people are wandering tribes, subsisting on the produce of their cattle, sheep, &c., but in *Bokhara*, and generally along the rivers, the land is cultivated, yielding *corn*, *cotton*, and a great variety of delicious fruits. In the towns of the south, *cotton* and *silk goods* are manufactured, and an extensive trade is carried on through Turkestan by caravans between North and South Asia.

**TOWNS.**—*Bokhara* (150,000), the capital, is an ancient city, delightfully situated, and enjoying a salubrious climate. It is one of the chief commercial cities of Central Asia, a great part of the traffic between the north and the south passing through it. *Samarcand*, once the capital of Tamerlane's vast empire, is now a small provincial town. *Balkh* is one of the oldest cities in the world.

## FURTHER INDIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This name is applied to the peninsula at the south-east of Asia. It includes several independent states, and is about six times as large as Great Britain.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The country is intersected from north to south by several mountain ranges, enclosing broad, fertile valleys, which are watered by the *Irrawady*, *Saluen*, *Meinam*, and *Cambodia*; these rise in the north, and during the rainy season overflow their banks, laying large tracts of land under water, when the inhabitants live in huts raised on stakes.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate bears a general resemblance to that of India, but is more humid. Where water is plentiful, vegetation is most luxuriant. The valleys and mountain sides are clothed with extensive forests of useful and ornamental trees, as the *teak-tree*, *gutta-percha tree*, &c. Wild animals, as the *elephant*, *rhinoceros*, *tiger*, &c., are numerous, and the birds are remarkable for their brilliant plumage. Minerals abound in the mountains.

**PEOPLE, THEIR OCCUPATIONS, &c.**—Population, about 20,000,000. Excepting the inhabitants of the Malay Peninsula, the people form a sort of intermediate race between the Mongolian and Caucasian. They have flat faces; high cheek bones; black, lank, coarse hair, with little or no beard; and are far behind the Hindoos and Chinese in all that relates to civilised life. Rice is the chief crop, but only a very small part of the country is cultivated. The Governments of the different states are most despotic; whoever mentions the sovereign's name incurs the penalty of death; with few exceptions, the males are compelled to serve every third year as labourers or soldiers. The laws are, however, well administered, and life and property are comparatively secure. Buddhism is the prevailing religion, except in the Malayan Peninsula, which is Mohammedan.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The whole peninsula is divided into the following states:—British Possessions, Burmah, Siam, Malay States, Anam or Cochin-China, and Laos. Ava (50,000), on the Irrawady, is the capital of Burmah. In 1839, it was visited by a most terrific earthquake, which reduced Ava, Amarapura, and Sagaing to heaps of ruins. Bangkok (400,000), on the Meinam, is the capital of Siam. The city is intersected in every direction by canals, and a large part of the people live in houses built on rafts, which form what is called the floating city. Hue (50,000), the capital of Anam, is a strongly fortified city. Ketsho, a provincial city, is the largest in the empire.

(For Hindostan and other British Possessions in Asia, see British Empire, Part I.)

## AFRICA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This continent is an enormous peninsula, being surrounded on all sides by the ocean, except where it is united to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez, which is only 75 miles across. Its area is about 12,000,000 square miles, or three times that of Europe, from which it is separated by the Mediterranean Sea.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Speaking generally, Africa appears to consist of a belt of low, unhealthy, but highly-productive land along the coast, from which the country rises by a series of terraces, more or less barren and desolate, to the interior, of which comparatively little is known. The northern part is occupied by an immense desert, called the Sahara; this is succeeded by the fertile and well-populated district of Soudan or Negroland. The remaining part of the continent seems to be a vast table-land, with a depression in its centre, occupied by a chain of large lakes. Compared with the other continents, Africa has the most unbroken coast line; the fewest peninsulas, inland seas, islands, and rivers; the largest deserts; the hottest climate; and the most barbarous and uncivilised inhabitants.

**SEAS, BAYS, AND GULFS.**—*On the N.*, the Gulf of Sidra. *On the W.*, the Gulf of Guinea, and the Bights of Benin and Biafra. *On the S.*, Table Bay and Algoa Bay. *On the E.*, Mozambique Channel, Delgoa Bay, Sofala Bay, and the Red Sea. The coast line is not more than 17,000 miles long.

**ISLANDS.**—Madeiras, Canary Islands, Cape Verde Islands, Fernando Po, Ascension, and St. Helena, *in the Atlantic*; Madagascar, Comoro Islands, Mauritius, Bourbon, and Socotra, *in the Indian Ocean*. Excepting Madagascar, they are all small and unimportant.

**CAPES.**—*In the N.*, Bon, Serra, the most northern, 37° N. *In the W.*, Spartel, Nun, Bojador, Blanco, Verde, the most western, 17½° W., Palmas, Lopez, Frio, and Negro. *In the S.*, Cape of Good Hope, and Agulhas, the most southern, 34° S. *In the E.*, Corrientes, Delgado, Guardafui, the most eastern, 51½° E.

**MOUNTAINS.**—ATLAS MOUNTAINS in the N.; KONG MOUNTAINS in the W.; ABYSSINIAN MOUNTAINS and LUPATA MOUNTAINS in the E.; SNOW MOUNTAINS and DRAKENBERG MOUNTAINS in the S. The African mountains are situated not far from the coast, and are distinguished for breadth rather than height, few reaching the snow line. No active volcanoes are known to exist on the mainland, though many of the islands are of volcanic origin, as the Canaries, which contain the famous Peak of Teneriffe.

**RIVERS.**—Africa is remarkably destitute of large rivers. The longest is the *Nile*, which rises in Lake Nyanza, near the Equator, and, after a course of 3,000 miles, empties itself into the Mediterranean by several mouths. Its tributaries are the *Bahr-el-Abiad*, or *White River*, *Bahr-el-Azrek*, or *Blue River*, and *Tacazze*. Every year the Nile overflows its banks, and renders highly fertile a district which would otherwise be a barren desert. The *Senegal*, *Gambia*, *Niger* (2,000 miles), *Zaire* or *Congo*, *Coanzo*, and *Orange River* flow west into the Atlantic; the *Zambeze* and many smaller streams flow east into the Indian Ocean. Central Africa is probably drained by rivers, which, like the *Yeou* and *Shary*, falling into Lake Tchad, discharge their waters into some inland sea or lake.

**LAKES.**—*Lake Tchad* in the centre, *Dembea* in Abyssinia. *Nyassi* west of the Lupata Mountains, *Ngami*, *Tanganyika* and *Nyanza* have all been recently discovered, consequently their shape and extent are but imperfectly known; they are supposed to form part of a chain of lakes occupying the centre of the continent.

**CLIMATE.**—The distinguishing features of African climate are heat and dryness, a consequence of its being situated almost entirely in the tropics. In Egypt, Nubia, and the Sahara, rain seldom or never falls, while in the remaining part of the continent, except the extreme north and south, there are but two seasons, the wet and the dry; during the former it rains in torrents for weeks together, and the country becomes flooded, owing to the overflow of the rivers; this is followed by the dry season, in which all but the largest rivers become empty channels, and vegetation is burnt up by the excessive and long-continued heat. In the well-watered districts the moisture and heat combined produce a most luxuriant vegetation: such regions are, however, extremely unhealthy to Europeans. “During eight months of the year constant fine weather is prevalent throughout a great part of Africa. The sun rises every morning in a clear atmosphere, and spreads a glaring light over the whole country, too brilliant almost for the eye to sustain; no cloud casts a passing shadow over the landscape; and, in the evening, the orb of day sinks magnificently into the ocean.”

**PRODUCTION.**—Animals in the greatest abundance, and of numerous varieties, are the characteristic production of Africa; though wherever there is a sufficient supply of water, as on the banks of the rivers and the borders of the lakes, the forest trees sometimes reach gigantic proportions, and the tall grasses afford shelter to the largest quadrupeds; a great part of the continent is, however, desert, yielding nothing but prickly shrubs, berries, and a thin herbage.

**ANIMALS.**—“Africa is the land of wild beasts. The *elephant*, the *hippopotamus*, several sorts of *rhinoceros*, the *zebra*, *elk*, *quagga*, and *giraffe*; *springboks*, *antelopes*, some of colossal dimensions; the *buffalo*; the *gorilla*, *chimpanzee*, *mandril*, and other *baboons* and *monkeys*; the *lion*, the *panther*, and the *leopard*; these are only the more prominent of the quadrupeds which roam over the woods and plains of Africa.” The *ostrich* inhabits the sandy deserts, and *parrots*, *paroquets*, with other birds of the most beautiful plumage, are innumerable. *Lizards*, *serpents*, and noxious reptiles of almost every species abound in all parts, and the large rivers swarm with *crocodiles*. The great scourge of the country are *ants* and *locusts*; the former march in incredible numbers and eat up every animal or vegetable substance they meet with; the latter are equally destructive, and, having wings, spread over larger districts; when flying, their number is so great as to hide the sun like a dark cloud.

The *camel* is the chief domestic animal. He is very appropriately called the “ship of the desert,” the one being as necessary in crossing the arid plains of North Africa as the other is in traversing the pathless ocean. *Horses* are comparatively rare, the *ox* being the principal beast of draught and burden. *Cattle*, *sheep*, and *goats* are common in most parts, and often constitute the chief wealth of the inhabitants.

**VEGETABLES.**—The chief objects of cultivation in the Barbary States are *wheat*, *dourra*, *barley*, *rice*, *tobacco*, *oranges*, *figs*, *pomegranates*, *grapes*, &c. Crossing the Atlas Mountains, we reach the native land of the *date palm*, under whose shade delicious *oranges*, *lemons*, *pomegranates*, and *grapes* reach perfection. In the vast deserts which occupy the interior, vegetation is of the most stunted character. Tropical Africa yields the *cassava*, *yam*, *banana*, *ground-nut*, *tamarind*, *pine-apple*, the *butter-tree*, *oil-palm*, an immense variety of ornamental and dye-woods, and the *baobab*, remarkable for its longevity and enormous girth, often measuring from 90 to 100 feet in circumference. The extreme east is distinguished for plants which supply *myrrh*, *cassia*, *frankincense*, and other aromatics; while in the south we find splendid *heaths* and other beautiful flowering-plants with wiry roots and fleshy leaves, which obtain moisture from the heavy dew rather than from the soil.

**MINERALS.**—Very little is known about the mineral productions of Africa. *Salt* is the most valuable and widely diffused; *iron* is abundant in many parts, and the beds of some rivers yield considerable quantities of *gold*.

**PEOPLE.**—The population of Africa is variously estimated at from 60,000,000 to 100,000,000; of these the great majority are *negroes*, broken up into numerous petty tribes, which are for

ever at war with each other, not for the purpose of acquiring territory, but prisoners, who are sold as slaves. Their towns and villages are of the simplest, and their agriculture is of the rudest description, while their religion consists in the worship of any object animate or inanimate, set apart for that purpose. This *fetish* or god is treated kindly or roughly, according to the humour of the worshipper. In the Barbary States and the Nile countries the people, who are of Caucasian origin, are chiefly Mohammedans.

(For British Possessions, see Part I.)

## THE BARBARY STATES.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This name is given to the northern part of Africa extending along the Mediterranean, and as far inland as Sahara, from Egypt on the east to the Atlantic on the west. It embraces four great divisions—Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, the latter including Fezzan and Barca. The united area of all these states is roughly estimated at about seven times that of Great Britain.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The great natural feature of Barbary is the **ATLAS MOUNTAINS**, which slope towards the Mediterranean and Atlantic on the one side, and towards the Sahara on the other. North of this range the soil is remarkably fertile, yielding two, or even three, crops a year with little care or trouble; south of the mountains, nothing is seen but naked rocks and barren sandy plains, scorched by the burning sun. In western Barbary, where the country is sheltered by the mountains, the climate is generally very fine, but further east the days are so hot, and the nights so cold, as to be almost insupportable. The deep valleys of the Atlas are covered with forests of *evergreen-oak*, *cork-tree*, *cypress*, *olive*, &c., which afford shelter to numerous wild beasts, as *lions* and *hyenas*. The Atlas Mountains appear to be rich in *copper*, *iron*, *lead*, and other metals.

**PEOPLE, THEIR OCCUPATIONS, &c.**—Population, 13,000,000; 8½ millions in Morocco, 2½ in Algiers, 1 in Tunis, and 1 in Tripoli. The *Berbers*, descended from the original inhabitants, dwell in the mountains; the *Arabs* wander over the deserts, and the cities and towns are inhabited by *Moors*, who carry on the trade and manufactures. Agriculture is the chief occupation; *barley*, *wheat*, *dourra*, *rice*, *dates*, *olives*, *oranges*, and a variety of other fruits, are cultivated in the well-watered plains and valleys. *Camels*, *sheep*, and *goats* are abundant; the wool of the sheep is remarkably fine, and the goats' skins are made into the celebrated Morocco leather, the only manufacture of any consequence. The trade, which is chiefly conducted by

Moors and Jews, consists in the exchange of native produce for European manufactures.

**DIVISIONS.**—**Morocco**, **Algiers**, **Tunis**, **Tripoli**, with **Fexzan** and **Barca**. **MOROCCO**, in the west, is the largest, most fertile, and most populous of the Barbary States. The people are **Mohammedans**, and the Government an unlimited despotism. **Morocco** (80,000), the capital, stands in a fine plain about 125 miles from **Mogadore**, which is the chief port of the country. Other towns of the empire are **Fez**, **Mequinez**, **Tangier**, and **Salee**. **Ceuta**, directly opposite **Gibraltar**, is held by Spain.

**ALGIERS**, or **Algeria**, lies to the east of **Morocco**, and is now a province of France. Large quantities of grain are grown on the plains near the coast, and the interior is famous for its dates. **Algiers** (100,000), the capital, is a strongly-fortified city on the Mediterranean. For centuries this city, as well as others along the same coast, was infested by pirates, who did a great amount of damage to the Mediterranean trade, capturing the vessels and making slaves of their crews. In 1816, a British fleet bombarded the town, and put an end to this state of affairs. The city was taken by the French in 1830. Other towns in **Algeria** are—**Constantine**, **Oran**, and **Bona**; the latter has a famous coral fishery.

**TUNIS**, to the east of **Algiers**, is well cultivated; it exports considerable quantities of *wood* and *olive oil*, also *gold-dust*, *gems*, and *ostrich feathers*, which are brought by caravans from Central Africa. The Government is despotic, under an hereditary sovereign, styled a *Bey*. **Tunis** (150,000), the capital, is the largest and most commercial town in Barbary; it stands on a lake connected with the Mediterranean. On the shores of the same lake are the ruins of **Carthage**, one of the most celebrated cities of ancient times. Other towns are—**Cairwan** and **Kabes**.

**TRIPOLI** is situated between **Tunis** and **Egypt**. Only a small part of the country is fit for cultivation, it consisting chiefly of rocky or sandy wastes. **Tripoli** (20,000), the capital, is on the coast. It carries on a considerable trade with central Africa, by means of caravans..

---

## EGYPT.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This ancient and highly-interesting country is situated in the north-east of Africa. It is nearly three times the size of England, but not more than one-tenth part is habitable, the remainder being mere desert.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The most striking natural feature of Egypt is the Nile, which runs from south to north, along a narrow valley, varying in width from five to twelve miles. About 100 miles from the sea the river divides into two main streams, enclosing a low, fertile plain, called the Delta. The valley of the Nile is bounded by ranges of hills, beyond which, on the eastern side, is a desolate mountain region, and on the west the desert, containing numerous *oases*. The valley of the Nile is almost the only part of Egypt capable of cultivation, and this owes its extreme fertility to the annual overflow of the river, which begins to rise in June, attains its greatest height in September, and returns to its ordinary level in November, when the husbandman sows his seed in the rich soil which has been deposited. The time when the river is rising is one of great anxiety to the people, as, should it rise too high, their mud villages would be washed away, and their cattle drowned; while, if it falls short of the average rise, a scarcity or famine is the result.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, 2,500,000, consisting of *Copts*, *Arabs*, and *Turks*. Agriculture is the chief occupation; *wheat*, *barley*, *maize*, *rice*, and *cotton* are the principal objects of cultivation; and *tobacco*, *sugar*, *indigo*, *dates*, *onions*, *cucumbers*, and *melons* are also extensively grown. The commerce is considerable, for in addition to the products of the country, large quantities of *gold-dust*, *ivory*, *ostrich feathers*, &c., are brought from the interior of Africa to be exported to Europe. *Alexandria*, *Damietta*, and *Suez* are the chief ports.

**GOVERNMENT, &c.** — Egypt, though nominally subject to Turkey, is almost independent. The Government is a thorough despotism, the Pacha's will being law; besides this he is the sole land-owner, manufacturer, and merchant. A large part of the boats, horses, and cattle of the country belong to him; and no man can engage in any employment without his consent.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—The country is divided into Lower, Middle, and Upper Egypt. Cairo (300,000), on the Nile, is the capital and the largest city in Africa. It is one of the finest cities in the East, and, when seen from a distance, its long lines of buildings, rising one behind another, with their numerous minarets, and citadel crowning the whole, have a very imposing appearance. *Alexandria* (60,000), on the Mediterranean, is one of the best-situated commercial towns in the world. From being the second

city in the Roman Empire, it fell into decay for centuries; but it is again rapidly rising into importance. Rosetta and Damietta, at the mouths of the Nile, are also ports of Egypt. Suez, at the head of the Red Sea, is on the route to India. Siout, in Upper Egypt, is the point from which caravans start for the interior.

Egypt is remarkable for the number and extent of its ancient monuments; among these the Pyramids stand pre-eminent. The largest is 470 feet high, and covers an area of 13½ acres. In the immediate neighbourhood are the ruins of the ancient capital, Memphis, and a colossal figure of the Sphynx, now partially buried in the sand. The ruins of Thebes, and other cities, are wonderful for their vast size and massive architecture. In the heights bounding the Nile valley are the catacombs, where the ancient Egyptians deposited the embalmed bodies of their dead.

## NUBIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This name is applied to an undefined district about twice the size of France, situated to the south of Egypt, to which it is subject.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Like Egypt, Nubia consists of a narrow valley, watered by the Nile, and a large extent of desert country on either side. In the south, where the tropical rains water the land, there are luxuriant savannahs and immense forests, in which the *lion*, *giraffe*, *rhinoceros*, *hippopotamus*, and other animals abound. The climate is probably the hottest and driest in the world.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, about 400,000, embracing various tribes who practise a rude kind of agriculture, and possess numerous *sheep* and *camels*. The only manufactures are coarse cloth and domestic utensils. A great number of caravans pass through Nubia on their way to and from Egypt, Soudan, &c. The slave trade is the chief branch of native traffic.

**TOWNS.**—Khartoom (15,000), at the junction of the Bahr-el-abiad and Bahr-el-azreek, is the capital and a place of some trade, especially in slaves. Souakin is the only port. Other towns are Sennaar, Shendy, and El-Obeid. Numerous ruins of pyramids columns, temples, &c., are scattered over the country, bearing witness to its ancient greatness; the temple of Ipsambool, cut from the solid rock, and containing colossal figures from 30 to 60 feet in height, is the most remarkable.

## ABYSSINIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Abyssinia is a wild mountainous country, about the size of France, lying to the south of Nubia.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—This country is a region of elevated table-lands, lofty mountains, and deep narrow valleys, enclosed by perpendicular walls of rock. It is well watered by numerous mountain streams, which form magnificent waterfalls. The climate is varied, being healthy and pleasant in the elevated districts, while in the sheltered valleys the heat is intense. From April to September the country is deluged with rain, which swells the streams and causes the inundation of the Nile. The animal, vegetable, and mineral productions are of great value and variety, but receive little attention from the natives.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population, from 3,000,000 to 4,000,000, embracing numerous independent tribes, between which there are frequent wars. Human life is lightly esteemed, and though professing Christianity, the people are immoral and degraded. The country is liable to attacks from the *Gallas* and other warlike tribes on the frontier. Agriculture and cattle rearing are the chief employments. Various kinds of grain, and an abundant supply of fruit and vegetables, are raised with little or no difficulty; the domestic animals are *horses*, *sheep*, *goats*, *mules*, *asses*, and immense herds of *oxen*, which feed on the plains. The commerce has been greatly injured by civil war, and the manufactures are confined to *coarse cloth*, *leather*, *rude pottery*, and *arms*.

**TOWNS.**—Gondar, the capital, finely situated on an elevated plain, is much smaller than formerly. Massouah, on the Red Sea, is the chief place of trade. Other towns are, Axoum, Antalo, and Ankobar.

---

## SAHARA, OR THE GREAT DESERT.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This immense region of bare, rocky hills and sandy plains extends across the continent from the Nile valley to the Atlantic, and from the Barbary States to Soudan; having an area of 2,500,000 square miles, or two-thirds that of Europe.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Nearly the whole of this vast desert consists of low, barren hills, or broad sandy plains, without water, bird, or tree; with here and there a fertile spot or *oasis*, containing good wells, which nourish a few date-palms and other tropical vegetation. These are the only habitable parts, the remainder being rarely visited by man, except when the trading caravans wend their weary way across it. The oases are more numerous in the centre and east of the desert, the western part being more sandy, and the wells less frequent than in the east. Numerous caravans, sometimes consisting of thousands of camels, and hundreds of men, trading between the towns of Barbary and Soudan, cross the desert by various routes, occupying from 30 to 90 days in the journey. The hardships which these travellers have to endure are terrible; sometimes they lose their way, or the wells are dry, and then they perish of thirst; at other times the burning *simoom* suffocates them with its poisonous blast, or a hurricane buries them beneath the shifting sands. Even if these most fearful disasters are escaped, all have to suffer from the scarcity of water, and the glare of an unclouded sun, which makes the sand so hot as to be almost unendurable.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—*Moors* inhabit the W., *Tuariks* the centre, and *Tibboos* the E. They are mostly pastoral tribes, subsisting on their flocks of *camels*, *goats*, and *sheep*, with which they wander from place to place, wherever they can find a supply of water and vegetation. Many obtain a livelihood by robbing the caravans, or protecting those who will pay them from the attacks of others.

**TOWNS, &c.**—A number of small towns, which serve as resting places for the caravans, are found at wide intervals, in the oases. The chief are—*Ghadames*, *Agades*, *Arawan*, and *Tibesti*. The principal routes followed by the caravans are from *Fez* to *Timbuctoo*, from *Tunis* through *Mourzouk* to *Bornou*, and from *Mourzouk* to *Wara*.

---

## CENTRAL AFRICA.

---

### SUDAN, OR NIGRITIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This region, which includes numerous independent tribes, lies to the south of the Sahara, and is of considerable extent, measuring 2,600 miles from east to west, and 600 from north to south.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—It appears to consist of extensive plains, bounded on the south by the mountains of Kong; it has one great river, the *Niger*, and one large lake, *Lake Tchad*. The climate is tropical. At certain seasons a disagreeable wind, called the *harmattan*, blows from the east. Under its influence the eyes, nostrils, lips, and palate become dry and disagreeable, and the lips and nose chapped; vegetation is injured; tender plants are destroyed, and the grass withered; though so disagreeable, it is a healthy, invigorating wind. The forests yield *palms*, *bananas*, *tamarisks*, *citrons*, *oranges*, the *butter tree*, the *tallow tree*, and many others; the *guinea grass* attains a height of from 10 to 30 feet. *Cotton*, *indigo*, *tobacco*, and a great variety of tropical fruits are cultivated. Wild animals are abundant, and the whole region is infested by noxious insects and reptiles.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—The whole of the inhabitants are negroes, of which there are several varieties. They are in a low state of civilization, living in towns which are collections of mud huts resembling bee-hives, the whole being surrounded by some sort of fence. Their agricultural operations are of the simplest kind; their manufactures are *weaving*, *tanning*, the construction of *arms* and *domestic utensils*, but all are of the rudest description. They export slaves, ivory, ostrich feathers, gold-dust, &c., for which they receive salt, arms, and various European goods. The slave-trade is the cause of constant wars between the different tribes.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The chief divisions are, *Bambarra*, *Timbuctoo*, *Borgoo*, *Howsa*, *Bornoo*, *Mandara*, *Begharmi*, *Dar Saley*, and *Darfur*. In most of these States the Governments are despotic, and the sovereigns arbitrary and cruel. *Saccatoo*, the capital of *Howsa*, is the largest town in Soudan. *Timbuctoo* is visited by numerous caravans. *Sego*, on the *Niger*, is the capital of *Bambarra*. *Boosa*, *Kuka*, *Wurnu*, *Rabba*, *Warra*, and *Cobbe* are all towns of some importance.

---

---

## EASTERN AFRICA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Under this general name is included the 3,000 miles of coast, extending from Aden to Sofala Bay.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The greater part of this region appears to be well watered and fertile, but extremely unhealthy. It is inhabited by negro tribes, who are in a state of great wretchedness and barbarism. The chief productions are *ivory, gold-dust, wax, honey, gums, senna*, and a variety of other drugs.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The Portuguese have settlements, and possess some sort of influence along the coast from Sofala Bay to Cape Delgado; beyond that the country is more or less subject to the Sultan of Muscat. Mozambique, the capital of the Portuguese settlements, and Quillimare, at the mouth of the Zambeze, are largely engaged in the slave-trade. Zanzibar (30,000), on an island of the same name, is the largest town on the east coast; its trade is very considerable. Numerous other towns lie along the coast to the north of Zanzibar, such as Mombas, Melinda, and Juba, but they are of little importance.

## WESTERN AFRICA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This name is given to that part of Africa which stretches along the Atlantic for 18° on each side of the Equator. It includes Senegambia, Upper Guinea, Lower Guinea.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—This district consists of a narrow strip of low land, with the ocean on one side and a range of mountains, separating it from the interior, on the other. It is well watered by the *Senegal, Gambia, Niger, Zaire, Coanza*, and a multitude of other rivers, highly fertile, and extremely unhealthy for Europeans, especially during the wet season. The greater part of the country is covered by immense forests with dense underwood, which afford shelter to innumerable wild animals, formidable reptiles, and myriads of destructive insects.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—The inhabitants are almost entirely negroes, resembling the natives of Central Africa. They live in villages composed of mud huts, cultivate the soil, and plant gardens of fruit trees; possess *cows, sheep, goats, and poultry* in considerable numbers, and manufacture *cotton cloth, earthenware, leather, and metal goods*. They are very ignorant, cruel, and superstitious, and frequently engage in wars for the purpose of making prisoners, who are sold as slaves. European vessels visit the coast, and supply the people with *gunpowder, arms, cotton cloth, spirits, cutlery, beads, &c.*, receiving in exchange palm-oil, wax, gums, feathers, &c.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The main divisions are Senegambia, Upper Guinea, and Lower Guinea, which are again subdivided into numerous tribes, as the Mandingoës, Foolahs, and Yolofs in Senegambia; the States of Ashantee, Dahomey, Benin, and Biafra in Upper Guinea, and Loango, Congo, Angola, and Benguela in Lower Guinea.

The chief towns are Comassie, Abomey, Benin, Loango, Congo, Loando, and Benguela. Besides these, there are numerous settlements along the coast belonging to the English, French, and Portuguese.

#### ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

**BRITISH.**—See British Empire.

**FRENCH.**—Bourbon, or Reunion, in the Indian Ocean. It consists of two mountains, with a belt of level land round the coast, yielding sugar, coffee, tobacco, &c. Population, 107,000. Capital, St. Denis.

**SPANISH.**—The Canary Islands in the Atlantic. These are of volcanic origin, and present a bold and rugged appearance. Teneriffe, the largest, is famed for its Peak, which is 12,000 feet high. The climate is healthy and delightful. *Corn, tobacco, cotton, figs, dates, lemons, sugar-cane, &c.*, are successfully cultivated by the inhabitants, who number 200,000. Santa Cruz, in Teneriffe, is the capital; Las Palmas, in Grand Canary, is the largest town. Fernando Po and Annabon, in the Gulf of Guinea, also belong to Spain.

**PORTUGUESE.**—Madeira, in the Atlantic, is a beautiful island, with a highly diversified surface, and mild, equable climate—hence numerous invalids winter there. Population, 100,000. Capital, Funchal. Other Portuguese Islands are the Cape Verde Islands, St. Thomas, and Principe.

**INDEPENDENT.**—Madagascar, about the size of France, is by far the largest and most important African island. Its coast is low, flat, and unhealthy, but the interior consists of elevated plains, diversified by hills and valleys, rivers and lakes, forests and grass land. The climate is hot, soil fertile, vegetable and mineral productions varied and abundant. The inhabitants, who are chiefly negroes, number about 3,500,000. They are more civilized than the negroes on the mainland, possessing considerable skill in the manufacture of *carpets, cotton, and silk goods, arms, and other metal goods*. The Government is despotic, and the people are mostly idolaters; Christian converts have met with the bitterest persecution from their fellow-countrymen. Tananarivo, in the centre of the island, is the capital, and Tamatave, on the east coast, is the chief port.

94 THE CHIEF RIVERS OF THE WORLD,  
*With Towns on or near them.*

IN EUROPE.

VOLGA . . . . .	Tver, Nijnii Novgorod, Kasan, Saratov, Astrakhan ; on tributaries, Moscow, Penza, Perm.
DON . . . . .	Toula, Tcherkask, Taganrog.
DNIEPER . . . . .	Smolensk, Moghilev, Kiev, Cherson.
DANUBE . . . . .	Ulm, Passau, Lintz, Vienna, Presburg, Komorn, Buda, Pesth, Belgrade, Widdin, Rutschuk, Ga- lacz, Ismail ; on tributaries, Augsburg, Munich, Innsbruck, Semlin, Olmutz.
Po . . . . .	Turin, Pavia, Piacenza, Cremona ; on tributaries, Mantua, Verona.
RHONE . . . . .	Lausanne, Geneva, Lyons, Vienne, Avignon, Arles.
EBRO . . . . .	Zaragoza, Tortosa ; on tributaries, Vittoria, Pampe- luna.
TAGUS . . . . .	Toledo, Talavera, Lisbon ; on tributary, Madrid.
LOIRE . . . . .	St. Etienne, Orleans, Blois, Tours, Angers, Nantes.
SEINE . . . . .	Troyes, Paris, Elbeuf, Rouen, Havre.
RHINE . . . . .	Chur, Constanz, Sohaffhausen, Basel, Strasbourg, Carlsruhe, Mannheim, Worms, Mentz, Coblenz, Cologne, Dusseldorf, Nymegen, Utrecht, Ley- den ; on tributaries, Frankfort, Stuttgart, Aar, Treves.
WESER . . . . .	Minden, Bremen ; on tributaries, Brunswick, Gott- ingen, Hanover.
ELBE . . . . .	Dresden, Wittenburg, Magdeburg, Hamburg, Al- tona ; on tributaries, Berlin, Prague, Leipsic.
ODER . . . . .	Gleiwitz, Breslau, Frankfort, Stettin.
VISTULA . . . . .	Cracow, Warsaw, Thorn, Elbing, Dantzic.

IN ASIA.

GANGES . . . . .	Furruckabad, Cawnpore, Allahabad, Mirzapore, Benares, Patna, Moorshedabad, Dacca, Calcutta ; on tributaries, Delhi, Agra, Lucknow.
INDUS . . . . .	Attock, Hyderabad, Kurachee ; on tributaries, La- hore, Mooltan, Cabul, Cashmere.
IRRAWADDY . . . . .	Ava, Rangoon.
YANG-TSE-KIANG	Nankin.

IN AFRICA.

NILE . . . . .	Gondar, Sennaar, Khartoom, Dongola, Ipsambul, Derr, Assouan, Esneh, Thebes, Denderah, Siout, Benisouef, Ghizeh, Cairo, Boulak, Damietta, Rosetta, Alexandria.
NIGER . . . . .	Sego, Jenneh, Timbuctoo, Boussa, Benin.
GAMBIA . . . . .	Fort James, Bathurst.

IN AMERICA.

ST. LAWRENCE . . . . .	Montreal, Three Rivers, Quebec.
MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	St. Louis, Natchez, New Orleans ; on tributaries, Pittsburg, Cincinnati, Louisville.
AMAZON . . . . .	Nauta, Rio Negro, Santarem.
LA PLATA . . . . .	Asuncion, Corrientes, Parana, Buenos Ayres, Monte Video.

## **PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF THE BRITISH ISLES, With the Towns on or near them.**

### **ENGLAND.**

TYNE . . . .	Gateshead, Newcastle, North and South Shields, Tynemouth.
WEAR . . . .	Durham, Sunderland.
TEES . . . .	Darlington, Stockton, Middlesboro', Hartlepool.
OUSE . . . .	Ripon, York; on tributaries, Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, Wakefield, Bingley, Leeds, Sheffield, Rotherham, Doncaster.
TRENT . . . .	Stafford, Burton, Nottingham, Newark, Gainsborough; on tributaries, Matlock, Belper, Derby, Leicester, Loughborough.
WITHAM . . . .	Grantham, Lincoln, Boston.
GREAT OUSE . . . .	Buckingham, Olney, Bedford, Huntingdon, Ely, Lynn Regis; on tributary, Cambridge.
THAMES . . . .	Oxford, Windsor, London, Deptford, Greenwich, Woolwich, Gravesend, Sheerness; on tributaries, Hertford, Newbury, Reading, Maidstone, Rochester, Chatham.
ITCHEN . . . .	Winchester, Southampton.
TAMAR . . . .	Launceston, Devonport, Plymouth.
PARRET & TONE . . . .	Taunton, Bridgewater.
AVON . . . .	Trowbridge, Great Bradford, Bath, Bristol.
SEVERN . . . .	Newtown, Welshpool, Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Worcester, Tewkesbury, Gloucester, New-port; on tributaries, Cheltenham, Warwick, Stratford, Hereford, Monmouth, Chepstow.
TAFF . . . .	Merthyr Tydfil, Llandaff, Cardiff.
DEE . . . .	Bala, Llangollen, Chester, Flint.
MERSEY . . . .	Stockport, Warrington, Liverpool, Birkenhead; on tributary, Manchester.
EDEN . . . .	Appleby, Carlisle.

### **SCOTLAND.**

CLYDE . . . .	Lanark, Hamilton, Glasgow; on the Frith of Clyde, Dumbarton, Port Glasgow, Greenock.
TAY . . . .	Dunkeld, Scone, Perth, Dundee.
FORTH . . . .	Stirling, Alloa; on the Frith of Forth, Grangemouth, Leith, Portobello, Musselburgh, Kirkcaldy.
TWEED . . . .	Peebles, Melrose, Kelso, Berwick; on tributary, Hawick.

### **IRELAND.**

FOYLE . . . .	Omagh, Strabane, Lifford, Londonderry.
LIFFEY . . . .	Dublin.
BARROW . . . .	Athy, Carlow, New Ross; on tributary, Kilkenny
SUIR . . . .	Thurles, Clonmel, Carrick, Waterford.
BLACKWATER . . . .	Mallow, Fermoy, Lismore, Youghal.
LEE . . . .	Cork, Queenstown.
SHANNON . . . .	Athlone, Killaloe, Limerick, Kilrush.

## THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

	Area in square miles.	Population.
<b>IN EUROPE.</b>		
<b>British Islands:</b>		
England and Wales, with adjacent Isles . . . . .	58,553	20,204,725
Scotland . . . . .	30,084	3,061,000
Ireland . . . . .	32,513	5,764,000
Gibraltar . . . . .	2	17,750
Malta, with Gozo . . . . .	122	138,000
Heligoland . . . . .	5	2,500
<b>IN ASIA.</b>		
British India, including Ceylon . . . . .	1,414,260	187,784,000
British Burmah . . . . .	86,500	2,000,000
Strait Settlements (Malacca, &c.) . . . . .	1,575	274,000
Hong Kong . . . . .	32	40,000
Aden . . . . .	9	40,000
<b>IN AFRICA.</b>		
Cape Colony . . . . .	202,700	267,000
Natal . . . . .	22,000	160,000
Sierra Leone, and Settlements on the Gambia and the Gold Coast . . . . .	6,232	498,000
Mauritius and its dependencies . . . . .	864	319,500
Ascension . . . . .	34	500
St. Helena . . . . .	47	6,000
<b>IN AMERICA.</b>		
Canada . . . . .	400,000	2,000,000
New Brunswick . . . . .	27,700	193,000
Nova Scotia, with Cape Breton . . . . .	18,725	277,000
Prince Edward Island . . . . .	2,130	60,000
Newfoundland . . . . .	86,000	122,000
British Columbia . . . . .	225,000	64,000
Vancouver's Island . . . . .	14,000	25,000
Hudson's Bay Company's Territory . . . . .	2,500,000	100,000
British West Indies, with Honduras and Guiana . . . . .	96,663	977,000
Bermudas . . . . .	22	11,000
Falkland Islands . . . . .	6,000	600
<b>IN OCEANIA.</b>		
Australia . . . . .	3,000,000	1,132,000
New Zealand . . . . .	99,500	200,000
Tasmania, with Norfolk Island . . . . .	26,200	80,000
Labuan . . . . .	26	1,800
Total . . . . .	8,807,498	225,820,875

## PART IV.

---

### AMERICA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—America, or the New World, is the second in size of the great divisions, having an area of 15,500,000 square miles, or about four times that of Europe. It lies between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, being separated from Europe and Africa by the former, and from Asia by the latter.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—This immense Continent consists of *North* and *South America*, which are united by the Isthmus of Darien, the sea between being studded with groups of large and beautiful islands. A chain of mountains, the *Andes*, containing numerous volcanoes, and situated at no great distance from the Pacific shores, extends from the Arctic to the Antarctic Oceans, a distance of about 10,000 miles, forming, as it were, the back-bone of the continent. A narrow strip of land lies between this range and the Pacific on the western side, while towards the east boundless plains, watered by mighty rivers, and covered with luxuriant vegetation, stretch away to the *Alleghany Mountains*, in North America, and to the *Mountains of Brazil*, in South America, beyond which alternate ridges and valleys extend to the Atlantic.

The various physical features of America are distinguished for their magnitude. Its rivers are large and rapid beyond those of the “Old World.” No mountain chain on this side of the globe excepting the Himalah, can be compared in length and altitude with the Andes. The plains, too, of the New World, are of vast extent and beauty. In some places they spread out in one monotonous expanse like the boundless ocean; in others the whole country is one wide, rich savannah, teeming with animal and vegetable life. The North American lakes are equally remarkable, extending in a chain from E. to W., each in size an inland sea. They excel anything of their kind of which the “Old World” can boast.

**SEAS, BAYS, AND GULFS.**—Connected with the Atlantic are—*Baffin Bay, Hudson Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Fundy, Delaware*, and *Chesapeake Bays*; *Gulf of Mexico* with the *Bay of Campeachy*; *Caribbean Sea* with the *Gulf of Honduras, Darien, Maracaybo*, and *Para*. Connected with the Pacific are—*Gulf of Guayaquil, Panama Bay, Gulf of California, Queen Charlotte*.

*Sound, and Behring Sea.* America has about 43,000 miles of coast, which is most broken and irregular in the north east of North America; but South America and the Pacific shores, generally, have very few openings of any importance.

**STRAITS.**—*Davis's Strait*, at the entrance of Baffin Bay; *Hudson's Strait*, joining Hudson Bay with the Atlantic; *Belleisle Strait*, between Newfoundland and the mainland; *Bahama Channel*, between the Bahamas and Cuba; *Windward Passage*, between Cuba and Hayti; *Mona Passage*, between Hayti and Porto Rico; *Magellan Strait*, between Tierra del Fuego and the mainland; *Behring Strait*, between Asia and America.

**ISLANDS.**—*Greenland*, and numerous uninhabited islands in the Arctic. *Newfoundland*, *Cape Breton Island*, *Prince Edward's Island*, the *Bermudas*, the *West Indies*, divided into the *Great Antilles*, comprising *Cuba*, *Hayti*, *Jamaica*, and *Porto Rico*, the *Lesser Antilles*, and the *Bahamas*, which include a large number of comparatively small islands; and the *Falkland Islands* in the Atlantic. *Tierra del Fuego* and *Staten Island* in the Antarctic. *Gallapagos Island*, *Vancouver*, *Queen Charlotte Island*, *Sitka*, and the *Aleutian Islands* in the Pacific.

**CAPES.**—*Farewell* in Greenland; *Chudleigh* and *Charles* in Labrador; *Race* in Newfoundland; *Sable* in Nova Scotia; *Cod*, *Hatteras*, and *Sable* in the United States; *Catoche* in Yucatan; *St. Roque*, *Branco* the most E.,  $34\frac{1}{2}$ ° W., and *Frio* in Brazil; *St. Antonio* and *Corrientes* in La Plata; *Froward* the most S. point,  $54^{\circ}$  S.; *Cape Horn* on an island,  $56^{\circ}$  S.; *St. Lucas* in California; *Mendocino* in the United States; *Prince of Wales' Cape* the most W.,  $168^{\circ}$  W.; *Point Barrow* the most N.,  $72^{\circ}$  N.

**PENINSULAS.**—*Labrador*, *Nova Scotia*, *Florida*, and *Yucatan* on the E.; *California* and *Aljaska* in the W.; *Boothia* and *Melville* in the N. South America is also an immense peninsula, united to N. America by the Isthmus of Darien or Panama, which is about 30 miles across.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Commencing in the extreme south, the *Andes* skirt the Pacific shores in one unbroken chain; as the range proceeds northward it inclines inward, leaving a narrow belt of land on its western side; still further north, the *Andes* divide into three parallel ranges, or *cordilleras*, enclosing elevated table-lands and deep valleys. This immense mountain system is continued through Central and North America: the *Cordillera of Guatemala*, forming in Mexico a vast table-land, crowned by numerous volcanoes, extends northward under the name of the *Rocky Mountains*, and reaches the Arctic Ocean. This great chain of mountains is distinguished for its length, about 10,000 miles; its numerous elevated peaks, as *Aconcagua* (28,910 ft.), *Sorata*,

*Illimani, Antisana, Cotopaxi, Pichincha, and Chimborazo*, in S. America; *Popocatapetl, Orizaba, Agua, Mount Brown, and Mount St. Elias*, in N. America. It is also noted for the number and height of its volcanoes, and, along the western shores of S. America, for frequent and destructive earthquakes.

The secondary ranges are the *Alleghany Mountains*, in the United States; the *Parime Mountains* and the *Sierra do Espinhazo* in Brazil.

**PLAINS.**—In N. America there is the great central plain, equal in area to the whole of Europe, watered by the Mississippi and Mackenzie Rivers, for the most part covered with grass and wild flowers, but also containing extensive deserts, especially in the north and west; and immense forests, chiefly along the banks of the rivers. That part of the United States which lies to the east of the Alleghany Mountains, is also a rich and fertile plain. A plain similar to that of N. America, occupies the centre of S. America, and is divided into the *Llanos* of the Orinoco, the *Selvas*, or forest-plains of the Amazon, and the *pampas* of the Rio-de-la-Plata.

**RIVERS.**—In N. America the *Mackenzie, Copper Mine, and Back Rivers*, flowing into the Arctic. The *Churchill* and *Nelson* into Hudson Bay. The *St. Lawrence, Hudson, and Susquehanna* into the Atlantic. The *Mississippi*, with its tributaries *Illinois, Ohio, Red River, Arkansas* and *Missouri*; and *Rio del Norte*, into the Gulf of Mexico. The *Colorado, Sacramento, Oregon or Columbia*, and *Frazer*, into the Pacific.

In S. America, the *Magdalena* into the Caribbean Sea. The *Orinoco, Amazon or Maranon*, with its tributaries the *Yapura, Negro, Ucayali, Yavari, Purus, Madeira, Topajos, and Xingu*; the *Paranahyba, San Francisco, Rio-de-la-Plata*, formed by the *Parana* and *Uruguay*; the *Solado, Colorado, and Negro*, all falling into the Atlantic.

The Amazon is the largest river in the world, being nearly 5,000 miles long, and draining a district two-thirds the size of Europe; several of its tributaries are as long as the Volga; it is navigable 2,500 miles from its mouth, and, with its tributaries, possesses 50,000 miles of navigable waters. At its mouth it is as wide as the Baltic in its widest part. The Mississippi, with the Missouri, is more than 4,000 miles long, and is navigable almost to its source; its tributaries are large and numerous, and its basin one of the most fertile districts in the world. The St. Lawrence carries to the ocean the superfluous waters of the great lakes. It is covered with ice in the winter.

**LAKES.**—North America is pre-eminently the country of lakes. *Lakes Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario*, are together considerably larger than Great Britain, and contain half the fresh

water on the globe ; their superabundant waters are discharged by the St. Lawrence. The Nelson connects *Winnipeg*, *Lake of the Woods* and others with *Hudson Bay* ; and *Athabaska*, *Great Slave Lake* and *Great Bear Lake*, are connected with the Arctic by the Mackenzie River. Besides these chains of lakes there is the *Great Salt Lake*, west of the Rocky Mountains, *Nicaragua* in Central America, and *Titicaca* 13,000 feet high, in the table land of Bolivia.

**CLIMATE.**—America of course possesses every variety of climate, but is generally colder than in corresponding latitudes of the Old World ; thus Labrador in the same parallel as Britain is as cold as Lapland. This comparatively low temperature arises from the extension of the continent towards the Poles, the great elevation of the tropical regions, the absence of deserts, and the number and sizes of the rivers and forests. Some parts of Peru, Mexico, and California are amongst the driest in the world ; other parts of tropical America enjoy a delightful climate owing to their great height, thus Quito, though almost directly under the Equator, being 9,600 feet high, has a perpetual spring. The tropical regions are characterised by great extremes of drought and moisture ; the temperate districts are subject to intense heat and cold : in both, the changes are sudden and violent.

**PRODUCTIONS.**—America is distinguished for the diversity and exuberance of its vegetable productions. Owing to the humidity of its climate, there are no arid deserts of any extent, but except in the extreme north, the continent is covered with the richest and densest vegetation, especially in the tropics, where the trees sometimes reach a height of more than 200 feet.

**ANIMALS.**—*Fur animals*, *bears*, *wolves*, *rein-deer*, abound in the north ; the *bison*, and several species of *deer* on the prairies ; *wild sheep* and *goats* in the Rocky Mountains ; the *tapir*, *jaguar*, *peccary*, *puma*, *sloth*, *ant-eater*, *armadillo*, *opossum*, *raccoon*, and numerous *monkeys* in the tropics ; the *llama* and *alpacha*, in the Andes. Among the birds are the *condor*, the largest of the feathered tribe, the *emu*, or American ostrich, the lovely *humming-bird*, *parrots*, *turkeys*, and *passenger-pigeons*, which exist in myriads in the forests of North America. *Alligators*, *lizards*, and *turtles* are found in the tropics, as well as the huge *boa-constrictor* and venomous *rattlesnake*. Insects are very abundant and some of them very beautiful as the *butterflies* and *fire-flies*, of Brazil. When America was discovered, the only domestic animal was the *llama* ; since then the different European kinds have been introduced, and are now spread over the continent in abundance.

**VEGETABLES.**—The chief forest trees of America are—the *fir*, *oak*, *ash*, *beech*, *birch*, *larch*, *chestnut*, *hickory*, and many others.

in the temperate regions; while in the vast tropical forests we find the *mahogany*, *logwood*, *Brazil-wood*, and a great variety of *palms* and *tree-ferns*. The various sorts of grain are successfully cultivated, as well as *tobacco*, *sugar*, *cotton*, *potato*, *pine-apple*, *banana*, *manioc*, *coffee*, *spices*, and *drugs*. Europe is indebted to America for the *potato*, *tobacco*, *maize*, and numerous shrubs and flowers, as the *dahlia*, *fuschia*, *nasturtium*, *verbena*, &c. One of the most valuable productions of America is Peruvian bark, which yields the drug called *quinine*.

**MINERALS.**—America is particularly rich in the precious metals. For centuries the *gold* mines of Peru, and the *silver* mines of Mexico have been famous; while, in modern times, enormous quantities of *gold* have been obtained from California and British Columbia. Brazil is also rich in *gold*, *diamonds*, and other precious stones. The United States and some parts of British America yield *coal*, *iron*, *salt*, *lead*, *copper*, &c.

**PEOPLE.**—Population estimated at 60,000,000. Of these about 10,000,000 are descended from the original inhabitants, and are rapidly decreasing; 8,000,000 are of negro origin, chiefly in the Southern States and Brazil; 32,000,000 are descended from Europeans who have emigrated to the New World, principally *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* in Central and Southern America, and *British*, *French*, and *Germans* in North America. The remaining 10,000,000 are a mixed race. About two-thirds of the whole population live in North America, Central and South America taking the remainder. Christianity is the prevailing religion—Protestantism in the north, Roman Catholicism in the south.

**DIVISIONS.**—In *North America*.—RUSSIAN AMERICA, DANISH AMERICA, BRITISH AMERICA, UNITED STATES, capital Washington; MEXICO, capital Mexico.

*Central America* has five republics,—GUATEMALA, SAN SALVADOR, HONDURAS, NICARAGUA, and COSTA RICA.

In *South America*.—The Colombian republics of NEW GRANADA, capital Bogota; VENEZUELA, capital Caraccas; ECUADOR, capital Quito; PERU, capital Lima; BOLIVIA, capital Chuquesaca; CHILI, capital Santiago; PATAGONIA; the LA PLATA CONFEDERATION, capital Buenos Ayres; PARAGUAY, capital Asuncion; URUGUAY, capital Monte Video; BRAZIL, capital Rio Janeiro; GUIANA divided among the English, French, and Dutch; the WEST INDIES, of which HAYTI is independent; the remainder belong to different European nations, chiefly Spain and England.

## RUSSIAN AMERICA.

**RUSSIAN AMERICA** consists of a district about twice the size of France, occupying the north-west of the continent. A wild and dreary region—a land of burning mountains and plains, and only valuable for the fur-bearing animals, which natives hunt for their skins, selling them to the Russian traders. The country is very thinly inhabited, the total population exceeding 60,000. New Archangel is the chief Russian station.

## DANISH AMERICA.

**GREENLAND** is probably an immense island, barren, desolate, and desolate, being covered for the greater part of the year with ice and snow, July being the only month in which it does not fall. Scarcely any vegetation exists, the inhabitants living almost entirely on the *seal*, whose skin, flesh, and blubber supply them with clothing, food, light, and heat. They also catch fish, water-fowl, and a few other animals, which they hunt in this dreary region during the short summer. Their only domestic animal is the dog, which is used for drawing sledges. The inhabitants, who are chiefly *Esquimaux*, do not exceed 9,000 to 10,000. The settlement of *Uppernavik* is farther north than any other permanent station in the world.

## UNITED STATES

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This important country extends from the centre of North America from the Atlantic to the Pacific. It is bounded by British America on the north, and Mexico on the south. Its area is 3,300,000 square miles, or seven-eights the size of Europe.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The Rocky Mountains and the Alleghanies divide the country into three distinct regions—the enormous plain in the centre, the Pacific slope, and the Atlantic slope. The great plain, which occupies by far the largest portion of the United States, is drained by the Mississippi and its numerous tributaries; it is extremely fertile, covered in the east by immense forests, and consisting in the west of vast *prairies*, which slope toward the Rocky Mountains, along whose base there are numerous sandy belts. The Atlantic slope consists of a table-land, crossed by several rivers on which many important cities stand, forming a level tract nearest the ocean, varying in width from 150 miles in the south to 5 or 10 in the north, and characterised by extensive

swamps and morasses, sluggish streams, and wide arms of the sea stretching far inland. The Pacific slope is the least known; it is watered by the Colorado, and descends by a series of terraces to the ocean.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate of the United States is very varied, and subject to great extremes of heat and cold, as well as to sudden and rapid changes. Speaking generally, the north is cold, the middle temperate, and the south hot. More rain falls than in corresponding parts of Europe, but the clearing of the land and cultivation of the soil have already modified the climate considerably. The slopes of the Alleghanies and other parts are covered with magnificent forests of *oak, elm, fir, maple, chestnut*, and a vast variety of other trees. Numberless *bisons* roam over the prairies; *bears, wolves, foxes*, and a variety of *deer, &c.*, are widely diffused. *Eagles* and *vultures* are common, while *turkeys* and *pigeons* exist in immense numbers; the lovely *humming-bird* and the curious *mocking-bird* are found in the south. Of reptiles the *rattle-snake* is the most important. The United States are rich in minerals; *gold* is abundant, especially in California; *iron, lead, and copper* are widely diffused; and the supply of *coal* and *salt* is almost inexhaustible.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—The increase in the population of the United States is most astonishing; in 1790 the country contained less than 4,000,000 inhabitants; in 1860 the population amounted to 31,500,000, comprising *Indians, negroes, and whites*. The *Indians*, numbering about 300,000, live chiefly to the west of the Mississippi, and are rapidly dying out. There are about 3,000,000 *negroes*, principally in the Southern States; they are mostly slaves. The remainder are *whites*, of very mixed origin, the British element, however, largely predominating. The Americans are tall and slender, but wiry, active, and intelligent.

Agriculture is the principal occupation. In the Western States *wheat* and *maize* are grown in enormous quantities, while the South yields *cotton, tobacco, rice, sugar, &c.*, in great abundance. The manufactures are rapidly increasing in value and importance; they are carried on in the Northern States, and consist chiefly of *cotton, woollen, leather, and iron goods, and ship-building*. The fisheries are very important.

**COMMERCE.**—The exports consist of the produce of farms, forests, and mines; the imports of colonial produce and manufactured goods. The value of the imports in 1860 was about £70,000,000, compared with £35,000,000 in 1850; the value of the exports during those years was £65,000,000 and £28,000,000 respectively. *Imports.*—Cotton, iron, silk, and

woollen goods, coffee, tea, wine, &c. *Exports.*—Cotton, bread-stuffs, provisions, tobacco, timber, rice, &c. *Ports.*—New York, Boston, New Orleans, Baltimore, Charleston, Philadelphia, Mobile, San Francisco, Portland, and Salem.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—The government of the United States is a Federal Republic, each state being perfectly independent in the management of its internal affairs, while a central government conducts the general business of the nation. This government consists of a House of Representatives, elected by universal suffrage; a Senate, composed of two members from each state; and a President, elected for four years. The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, can declare war or make peace, and appoints the judges, ambassadors, and other officers of the State. There is no established religion, all denominations being equal in the eyes of the law, and each maintaining its own minister. Education is good and general among the whites.

**DIVISIONS.**—Till 1776 the United States formed part of the British Empire; in that year, however, they declared their independence, which was acknowledged by England in 1787. At that time there were only 13 states, but the number has gradually increased, till at the present day there are 34 states and 7 territories. **New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Virginia, and Massachusetts** are the most populous, wealthy, and important states.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—**Washington** (60,000), on the Potomac, is only important as being the seat of the Federal government. **New York** (800,000), on an island at the mouth of the Hudson River, is the first city in the Union, and one of the most commercial towns in the world, its trade being inferior only to that of London. The city is well built and handsome; Broadway, the principal street, is three miles long. **Philadelphia** (570,000), in Pennsylvania, is a beautiful city, with very many handsome buildings. **Boston** (180,000), in Massachusetts, is the principal city in the New England States; it has an excellent harbour. **New Orleans** (170,000), on the Mississippi, is a place of great trade; being beneath the level of the river, it is subject to inundations; its exports rank next to those of New York. **Baltimore** (200,000), on Chesapeake Bay, trades largely in tobacco and flour. **Cincinnati** (170,000) is a beautiful city on the Ohio, famous for its hog-market. **St. Louis** (160,000), on the Mississippi, near the junction of the Missouri, is a place of great trade. **Chicago**, on Lake Michigan, increased from 30,000 in 1850 to 109,000 in 1860; it is in the centre of a vast corn-growing district. **San Francisco** (66,000), in California, exports annually about £12,000,000 worth of gold.

## LIST OF THE UNITED STATES, AND THEIR CHIEF TOWNS.

New England States.	MAINE .....	Augusta, Portland, Bangor.
	NEW HAMPSHIRE.....	Concord, Portsmouth.
	VERMONT .....	Montpelier, Burlington.
	MASSACHUSETTS... ....	Boston, Lowell, Salem, Worcester.
	RHODE ISLAND .....	Providence, Newport.
	CONNECTICUT.....	Newhaven, Hartford.
Middle States.	NEW YORK .....	Albany, New York, Brooklyn, Buffalo
	NEW JERSEY .....	Trenton, Newark, Jersey City.
	PENNSYLVANIA .....	Harrisburg, Philadelphia, Pittsburg.
	DELAWARE .....	Dover, Wilmington, Newcastle.
	MARYLAND .....	Annapolis, Baltimore, Fredericktown
		District of COLUMBIA Washington, Georgetown.
S. States.	VIRGINIA .....	Richmond, Petersburg, Norfolk.
	NORTH CAROLINA .....	Raleigh, Wilmington, Newbern.
	SOUTH CAROLINA .....	Columbia, Charlestown.
	GEORGIA .....	Milledgeville, Savannah, Augusta.
	FLORIDA.....	Tallahassee, St Augustine, Pensacola
	OHIO .....	Columbus, Cincinnati, Cleveland.
N. W. States.	MICHIGAN .....	Lansing, Detroit.
	INDIANA .....	Indianapolis, New Albany, Madison.
	ILLINOIS.....	Springfield, Chicago.
	WISCONSIN.....	Madison, Milwaukie, Racine.
	IOWA .....	Iowa City, Burlington, Dubuque.
	MINNESOTA .....	St. Paul, St. Anthony, Pembina.
S. W. States.	KANSAS .....	Kansas City.
	KENTUCKY .....	Frankfort, Louisville, Covington.
	TENNESSEE .....	Nashville, Knoxville.
	ALABAMA.....	Montgomery, Mobile.
	MISSISSIPPI.....	Jackson, Natchez, Vicksburg.
	MISSOURI.....	Jefferson City, St. Louis.
Pacific States.	ARKANSAS.....	Little Rock.
	LOUISIANA .....	Baton Rouge, New Orleans.
	TEXAS .....	Austin, Galveston. [City.
	CALIFORNIA .....	Benicia, San Francisco, Sacramento
	OREGON.....	Salem, Oregon City.

In addition to these States, there are the Territories of New Mexico, Utah, Washington, Nebraska, Colorado, Nevada, and Dacotah.

## MEXICO.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Mexico, about ten times the size of Great Britain, is situated to the south of the United States, and has the Pacific on the W., and the Gulf of Mexico on the E.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Mexico is extremely diversified, the country being traversed by mountain ranges, which enclose an elevated table-land. The climate and productions are consequently very varied. That along the coasts, under the elevation of 2,000 feet, is termed the *hot region*, and during one half of the year is subject to pestilential fevers. Here sugar, indigo, cotton, and bananas flourish luxuriantly. The *temperate region* includes the mountain slopes from 2,000 to 5,000 feet high. Here the climate is equable and moist. Beyond this district is the *cold region*, which includes the greater part of the country, and has a healthy and delightful climate.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.** — Population about 8,000,000, including a great number of races. Ever since the Mexicans became independent of Spain, in 1824, the country has been in a most unsettled state: hence agriculture, manufactures, and commerce are in a wretched condition. The chief productions are *gold* and *silver*, immense quantities of both having been obtained from its valuable mines; *cochineal*, *hides*, *maize*, *soap*, of which large quantities are made, tallow being cheap and plentiful; a great variety of *fruits*, *medicinal herbs*, as *vanilla* and *jalap*; *logwood*, and other timber. The principal ports are Vera Cruz, Tampico, Campeachy, and Acapulco.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—Mexico (170,000), the capital, stands on a plain 7,450 feet high, and is surrounded by the most magnificent scenery. It is a handsome, well-built city, and contains numerous churches and convents. Vera Cruz, on the Gulf of Mexico, is the chief port, but extremely unhealthy. Puebla is a strongly fortified city. Guadalaxara stands in the centre of the mining district. Queretaro is the principal manufacturing town. Acapulco, on the Pacific, was the port whence the rich galleons sailed for Spain.

**NOTE.**—At the time of the discovery of America, Mexico was a powerful empire, extending 1,500 miles in one direction, and 600 in another, including provinces equal in fertility, population, and wealth, to any in the torrid zone. The people were warlike and enterprising. Numerous ruins of temples, cities, &c., are scattered over the country. Early in the sixteenth century, the Spaniards under Cortez conquered Mexico, which remained a province of Spain till 1824, when the Spanish yoke was thrown off, and a government similar to that of the United States established. Owing to the weakness of the central government, however, the country became a scene of anarchy and confusion, various military leaders trying to obtain supreme power. This was put an end to in 1863, when the French seized Mexico, and conferred the crown on Archduke Maximilian.

## CENTRAL AMERICA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Central America includes that long but narrow strip of land which lies between North and South America. Its area is about three times that of Great Britain.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The country is traversed, in the direction of its length, by a range of mountains containing numerous volcanoes, and forming a series of elevated plains and deep narrow valleys. The coast, especially on the east, is greatly indented, and contains many excellent harbours. There are two seasons, the wet and the dry; during the former the low lands are very unhealthy. A great part of the country is covered with forests of *mahogany*, *logwood*, *cedar*, and other valuable trees; minerals are abundant; and the neighbouring seas yield *pearls*, *tortoises*, and a great variety of useful fish.

**PEOPLE. &c.**—The population does not exceed 2,500,000, comprising, *whites*, *Indians*, and *mulattoes*. Agriculture and cattle-rearing are the chief occupations; manufactures and commerce being greatly neglected. The vegetable productions are very valuable, consisting of *indigo*, *coffee*, *dye-wood*, *sarsaparilla*, *balsam*, &c.; *cochineal* is also largely exported.

**DIVISIONS.**—Central America includes the Republics of Guatemala, San Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Honduras; the peninsula of Yucatan, British Honduras, the Mosquito Territory, and the Isthmus of Panama, the latter forming part of New Granada in South America.

**TOWNS.**—New Guatemala (60,000), on a plain 4,400 feet high, is the capital of Guatemala, and the largest city of Central America. Old Guatemala, about 12 miles distant, suffered so much from earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, that it was abandoned. San Salvador, the capital of the republic, so-called, was destroyed by an earthquake in 1854. Omoa and Truxillo are ports on the Gulf of Honduras; Realejo is a port on the Pacific. Greytown, or St. Juan, is a town of some note at the mouth of the San Juan River. Aspinwall, on the Caribbean Sea, and Panama, on the Pacific, are the termini of the railway which crosses the Isthmus of Panama.

**NOTE.**—To avoid the long and dangerous voyage round Cape Horn, a ship canal has been projected to cross Central America at one of three points. Either at the Isthmus of Panama, which is only 30 miles wide; at the Isthmus of Tehuantepec; or up the San Juan River across Lake Nicaragua, and then by canal to the Pacific.

## THE WEST INDIES.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—The West Indies consist of two groups of islands—the ANTILLES and BAHAMAS, lying between North and South America, and having a united area of 95,000 square miles, or about the size of Great Britain.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The Antilles are divided into the **Greater Antilles**, comprising Cuba, Hayti or St. Domingo, Jamaica, and Porto Rico, and the **Lesser Antilles**, consisting of from 40 to 50 smaller islands, with numerous rocky islets, which are subdivided into the Virgin, Windward, and Leeward Islands. These beautiful islands, which are chiefly of volcanic origin, possess a highly diversified surface, and are covered with the richest vegetation. The Bahamas are of coral formation, generally low, and mostly uninhabited.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate is generally hot, but moderated by the sea breezes; the low lands are hot, moist, and extremely unhealthy, but the elevated regions of the interior enjoy a mild and delightful climate throughout the year. In the autumn fearful hurricanes often destroy a great amount of property. These islands are chiefly remarkable for their rich and varied vegetable productions. The *tamarind*, *mahogany*, *cedar*, *mountain-ash*, and *iron-tree* yield valuable timber; groves of *orange*, *lemon*, and *pomegranate trees* surround the dwellings of the settlers, filling the air with the perfume of their flowers, while their branches are laden with luscious fruit; the graceful *palmetto* attains a height of 200 feet, and the woods abound with *lianas*, which, twining round the trees, form galleries of flowers, among which gaily-decked *parrots* and *flamingoes*, and elegant *humming-birds* find a home.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population about 3,500,000, chiefly negroes, who, in the Spanish Islands, are still slaves. These are employed in the cultivation of the soil, which yields the *sugar-cane*, from which *sugar*, *molasses*, and *rum* are obtained; *coffee*, *all-spice*, *plantain*, *banana*, *pine-apple*, *tobacco*, *cotton*, *bread-fruit*, *cocoa-nut*, and a vast variety of other vegetable productions.

**DIVISIONS.**—All the West Indies, excepting Hayti, which is independent, belong to various European powers, thus, Spain possesses Cuba and Porto Rico; England has Jamaica, Antigua, Barbadoes, Trinidad, and several others; France owns Martinique, Guadaloupe, &c.; and a few small islands are divided among Holland, Denmark, and Sweden. But for extent, population, and wealth, the Spanish and British islands are the most important.

**TOWNS.**—**Havanna** (150,000), the capital of Cuba, is the largest city in the West Indies; its trade is very extensive; Columbus lies buried in its cathedral. **San Juan** is the chief town in Porto Rico. **Port-au-Prince** and **Cape Haytien** are the principal towns in Hayti; **St. Domingo**, on the same island, was the first city built by Europeans in the New World. **Fort Royal**, **St. Pierre**, and **Basse-Terre** are the chief towns in the French islands.

For towns in British West Indies, see **British Empire**, Part I.

---

---

## COLOMBIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Under the general name of Colombia is included a district nearly one-third the size of Europe, situated in the North-West of South America, formerly subject to Spain, but now divided into the three republics of **Venezuela**, **New Granada**, and **Ecuador**.

**VENEZUELA** consists of vast grassy plains or *llanos*, watered by the Orinoco and its numerous tributaries. Over these plains immense herds of wild and domestic horses and cattle roam, forming the chief wealth of the inhabitants, and an important article of export. The climate is hot, unhealthy along the coast, and subject to great extremes of drought and moisture. During the dry season the soil becomes hard and baked, vegetation withers, and thousands of animals die of thirst; as soon as the rainy season sets in, all nature revives, grass grows with astonishing rapidity, and the cattle soon recover their former strength and fatness on those rich and boundless pasture lands.

Though twice the size of France, Venezuela does not contain more than 1,200,000 inhabitants of various races. Cattle-rearing is the chief occupation. In suitable localities, *coffee*, *cotton*, *sugar*, *cocoa*, *indigo*, and *tobacco* are cultivated, and form, with *kides* and *tallow*, the principal exports. **Caracas** (30,000), the capital, is a place of considerable trade. **Cumana**, **Guayra** (port of Caracas), and **Maracaybo** are the chief ports. All the towns have suffered severely at different times from the frightful earthquakes to which the whole of this part of America is liable.

**NEW GRANADA**, including **Panama**, is about two and a half times the size of France, and has 2,350,000 inhabitants. Its surface is more varied than that of Venezuela, especially in the west, which includes a part of the Andes, here divided into

three parallel ranges. The climate and productions vary with the elevation ; the high table-lands are cold and barren, while the deep valleys and maritime regions enjoy a tropical climate, and yield *cotton, cocoa, sugar, cinchona, maize, rice, &c.* The mountain slopes, from 4,000 to 9,000 feet high, are favoured with perpetual spring, and the productions are similar to those of Europe. The mineral wealth of the country is considerable, but neglected. Bogota (40,000), the capital, stands on a beautiful plain, at an elevation of 8,650 feet ; near it are the celebrated falls of Tequendama, where the river Bogota has a sudden descent of 900 feet. Cartagena and Santa Maria are the chief ports.

**ECUADOR** is nearly three times as large as Great Britain, with less than a million inhabitants, situated immediately under the Equator, and containing many of the highest peaks of the Andes, such as CHIMBORAZO and COTOPAXI. The most enjoyable parts of the country containing rich cultivated fields, pastures covered with herds of llamas and flocks of sheep, and villages full of industrious inhabitants, are situated at an elevation which, in Europe, would be clothed with perpetual snow. The low plains on either side of the Andes are hot and unhealthy. Quito (70,000), the capital, stands on a plain 9,500 feet high, and is surrounded by some of the most magnificent scenery in the world. The summits of eleven snow-capped mountains are visible from the city. Though almost directly under the Equator, the climate is delightful. Guayaquil is the chief port of Ecuador. The Galapagos Islands to the west belong to this country.

## BRAZIL.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Brazil is an immense country, occupying about one-third of South America, and having an area equal to at least two-thirds that of Europe.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Speaking generally, Brazil consists of two large portions, about equal in extent. The northern part is a vast plain, watered by the Amazon and its innumerable tributaries, and covered with the most extensive forests in the world. South of this is a table-land, crossed by low mountain ranges, which form the water-shed between the Amazon and La Plata.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTION.**—The climate of Brazil is very varied, owing to its great extent : in the basin of the Amazon tropical heat prevails, and the high lands of the

interior are subject to great extremes; but the most genial climate is experienced in the south, where summers of moderate heat are followed by mild winters. No country excels Brazil in the abundance, value, and variety of its natural productions. The vast forests yield an inexhaustible supply of useful and ornamental timber, dye-woods, india-rubber, &c. The land, water, and air teem with animal life; jaguars, monkeys, gigantic serpents, vultures, parrots, humming-birds, and the largest and most beautiful butterflies and beetles in the world, abound. Gold is obtained from the river beds; silver, iron, copper, and other minerals are found in the interior; and precious stones, especially diamonds,\* in Minas Geraes.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Brazil is very thinly peopled, the population not exceeding 7,500,000, of whom about 3,000,000 are negro slaves. Agriculture and pasturage are the principal occupations; coffee and sugar form the staple productions, but yams, bananas, manioc, cocoa, cotton, tobacco are extensively cultivated. Immense herds of horses and cattle feed on the plains, and are slaughtered in great numbers, for their hides. The manufactures of Brazil are very trifling.

**COMMERCE.**—Owing to the extent of its coast and the number and convenience of its harbours, Brazil is admirably situated for trade. *Exports.*—Sugar, coffee, cocoa, cotton, India-rubber, dye-woods, medicinal herbs, timber, nuts, beef, hides, diamonds and other precious stones, gold, silver, &c. *Imports.*—Manufactured goods. *Ports.*—Rio Janeiro, Bahia, Pernambuco, Maranhao, Para, and Victoria.

**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, &c.**—Brazil was discovered in 1500, and colonized by the Portuguese in 1531. In 1822 it was separated from the mother country, and formed into an independent kingdom, under an Emperor and two Houses of Representatives. The Roman Catholic is the established religion.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—The empire is divided into eighteen provinces, some of which are larger than many European kingdoms. Rio Janeiro (400,000), the capital, is the largest and most commercial city in South America; it stands on a magnificent bay, which forms one of the finest harbours in the world. Bahia or San Salvador (160,000) is the second city in Brazil for population and commerce. Pernambuco, Para, and other towns on the coast carry on a considerable trade. Nearly all the towns of the interior are small and unimportant; thus Santanas, the largest town on the Amazon, has only 2,500 inhabitants.

\* Since the discovery of America, two tons' weight of diamonds, valued at £16,000,000 sterling, have been obtained in Brazil.

## GUIANA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This name is applied to a district lying north of Brazil, which is divided between England, France, and Holland.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—From the coast, which is well watered, hot, and extremely fertile, the country rises by a series of terraces to the interior, which consists of broad plains intersected by ranges of hills. Only a very small part of the country is cultivated, nearly the whole of the low land near the sea being covered with dense forests. *Sugar, cotton, and coffee* are the staple productions. French Guiana also yields *cinnamon, cloves, nutmegs, pepper, &c.*; tropical fruits are abundant; and the forests supply an inexhaustible supply of valuable *timber*. Swarms of flies, ants, mosquitoes, cockroaches, wasps, &c., infest the country, “Flies get into your mouth, eyes, and nose; you eat flies, drink flies, and breathe flies. Lizards, cockroaches, and snakes get into the bed; ants eat up the books; scorpions sting your feet. Everything bites, stings, or bruises.”

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population about 250,000, chiefly negroes, who are engaged in the cultivation of the soil. Numerous Indian tribes dwell in the interior. They are more civilised than most of the native tribes.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—BRITISH GUIANA, divided into Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice, was taken from the Dutch in 1803. Georgetown, the capital, stands on the Demarara river. DUTCH GUIANA occupies the centre of the country; the capital is Paramaribo, on the Surinam. FRENCH GUIANA is used as a penal settlement; Cayenne, the capital, on an island, gives its name to a very pungent kind of pepper.

---

---

## PERU.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Peru is a long and comparatively narrow country, about two and a half times the size of France, situated on the western side of South America.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—This country is divided physically into three parts,—the CENTRAL REGION, occupied by the double range of the Andes, containing some of the highest mountains in the world, and enclosing elevated plains and valleys ; the COAST DISTRICT, consisting of a narrow strip of barren, sandy, rainless country, about 50 miles wide and 1,500 long, between the mountains and the Pacific ; and the EASTERN PLAINS, covered with vast forests, and watered by the early courses of the Amazon and many of its tributaries.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate varies with the elevation ; on the coast it is hot and dry, while the mountain districts enjoy a temperate climate. The *alpaca*, *guanaco*, *vicuna*, and other wild animals are found in the elevated regions, and the forests yield valuable timber, dye-woods, and medicinal plants, especially *Peruvian bark*, but minerals form the chief wealth of the country. Silver is abundant on the table-land, gold is found in the river sand, and iron, lead, and copper are widely distributed. There are also valuable quicksilver mines, and a good supply of salt, soda, and saltpetre. A number of islands off the coast yield guano.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Population about 2,000,000, of whom two-thirds are Indians, and the remainder a mixed race, not more than one-tenth of the whole being whites. The chief occupations are mining and agriculture. Maize, rice, and European grains and fruits flourish in the temperate districts, and the sugar-cane, cotton plant, and other tropical productions in the warmer regions.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—Peru is divided into 13 departments. Lima (80,000), the capital, stands on the Rimac, in a broad valley, about six miles from the sea. The houses are mostly one storey high, owing to the frequency of earthquakes, forty-five slight shocks being felt, on an average, every year. Callao is the port of Lima. Cuzco (40,000), situated among the mountains, at an elevation of 11,000 feet, was the ancient capital. It contains extensive remains of massive buildings, which prove that the Peruvians must have attained a very considerable degree of civilisation before the Spaniards, under Pizarro, conquered the country. Truxillo and Arica are towns on the Pacific. Pasco, at an elevation of 14,300 feet, has rich silver mines. Arequipa, 8,000 feet above the sea, is a well-built, thriving city.

## BOLIVIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Bolivia lies to the south-east of Peru, and is nearly twice the size of France.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The natural features of Bolivia resemble those of Peru. The centre is occupied by two parallel ranges of mountains, which enclose a table-land as large as Great Britain, at an elevation of 13,000 feet. *Lake Titicaca* is situated in the northern part of this plateau. To the east of the Andes are vast plains covered with dense forests, and intersected by the head-waters of the *Madeira*, *Pilcomayo*, and *Paraguay*.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate and productions are like those of Peru, the former being very varied, and the latter, excepting minerals, comparatively unimportant. The silver mines of Potosi are famous for their wealth; more than £250,000,000 worth have been already obtained from this district, and the supply, though much reduced, still equals £500,000 annually. Tin, copper, and other minerals are also very abundant.

**PEOPLE, &c.**—The country is thinly inhabited, having a population of not more than 1,500,000, of whom two-thirds are Indians and one-third mixed races. Mining, agriculture, and cattle-rearing are the chief occupations. The commerce is very unimportant, owing to the difficulty of conveying goods to and from the coast, over the mountains.

**DIVISIONS AND CHIEF TOWNS.**—Bolivia is divided into nine departments; Chuquisaca (12,000), at an elevation of 9,000 feet, is the capital. La Paz (43,000) is the largest town. Potosi (9,000) had formerly 160,000 inhabitants. Numerous churches and large public buildings bear testimony to its former grandeur. Cobija, a wretched little town on the coast, is the only port of Bolivia.

---

## THE STATES OF LA PLATA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This extensive region, which is ten times the size of Great Britain, is situated in the basin of the La Plata.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—Excepting on the eastern and western frontiers, this vast country is an immense plain, traversed by the numerous tributaries of the La Plata. In the north there are extensive forests of palms, &c.; but the centre and south consist of treeless plains, called *pampas*, covered with grass during the rainy season, but in the summer parched and barren.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate, though generally healthy and agreeable, is subject to excessive droughts and violent hurricanes. When these dry seasons occur, vast numbers of cattle perish from hunger and thirst. Only a very small part of the country is cultivated, the chief wealth of the people consisting of millions of cattle and horses, which feed upon the pampas. Hides, horns, beef, tallow, and horse-hair are the chief exports. The country is also rich in minerals, but owing to the scarcity of fuel and difficulty of transport, the mines are of little value.

**PEOPLE, &c.**—The country is very thinly populated, the number of inhabitants not exceeding 2,000,000. The *guachos*, or dwellers on the pampas, spend great part of their time on horseback, and are very expert in the use of the *lasso* and *bolas*; the former consisting of a long rope of hide, with a noose, which they throw over the horns or round the neck of the animal they wish to catch; the latter has iron or wooden balls at its extremities, with which they entangle the legs of the beast.

**DIVISIONS.**—La Plata consists of four republics,—La Plata, or the Argentine Republic, Buenos Ayres, Paraguay and Uruguay, or Banda Oriental.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—Buenos Ayres (120,000), at the mouth of the La Plata, is the capital of the republic of Buenos Ayres; its trade, which is very considerable, is rapidly increasing. Parana, on the river Parana, is the capital of the republic of La Plata. Monte Video, the capital of Uruguay, is a place of considerable trade, being the best port on the La Plata; it has, however, suffered severely from the ravages of war. Asuncion, at the junction of the Paraguay and Pilcomayo, is the capital of Paraguay; it exports large quantities of Paraguay tea, which is grown extensively in the neighbourhood.

## CHILI.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Chili is a long, narrow country, between the Andes and Pacific, about twice the size of Great Britain.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—This country is naturally divided into Chili proper, the Andes, and the islands. Chili proper is an extensive plain, rising gradually from the sea to the interior. The Chilian Andes consist of a single range of considerable breadth, and contain numerous volcanoes, and very lofty mountains; *Aconcagua*, about the middle of the range, 23,910 feet, is the highest point in America.

**CLIMATE AND PRODUCTIONS.**—The climate of Chili is delightful and salubrious, especially in the south, which is the finest and most fertile part of the country, the north being comparatively barren, but rich in minerals, while the southern hills are clothed with evergreen trees, such as myrtles, laurels, cypresses, &c.

**PEOPLE, &c.**—Population, 1,500,000. The people are industrious and energetic, and Chili is decidedly the most prosperous and best governed state in South America. Agriculture and mining are the chief occupations. In the south, immense numbers of cattle are reared; and maize, potatoes, wheat, barley, and a variety of fruits are cultivated. Commerce is rapidly increasing: the exports are chiefly metals and raw agricultural produce; and the imports, manufactured goods from Europe.

**DIVISIONS AND TOWNS.**—Chili is divided into thirteen provinces. Santiago (80,000), the capital, is a beautiful city, built on a large plain. Valparaiso (50,000), is the chief port, and one of the most important towns on the west coast of South America. There are several other towns on the coast, but all have suffered, more or less, from the violent earthquakes to which Chili is liable.

---

---

## PATAGONIA.

**PATAGONIA**, about four times the size of Great Britain, occupies the southern part of the continent. It consists of a mountainous region in the west, and treeless plains in the east. Numerous wild animals live on these plains, and form the chief food of the inhabitants, who have no towns, but lead a wandering life. They are famous for their great stature, averaging six feet in height. South of Patagonia are the Islands of Tierra-del-Fuego, or The Land of Fire; they are of volcanic origin, rugged and barren. The only inhabitants are a few wretched Indian tribes.

## OCEANIA.

Oceania is a general name applied to an immense number of islands of every form and size, which are scattered over the Pacific Ocean, having a united area of more than 4,000,000 square miles, or greater than that of Europe. These islands are usually divided into Australasia in the South; Malaysia in the West; and Polynesia in the East.

### I.

#### AUSTRALASIA.

This division of Oceania, which is by far the largest and most important, comprises:—Australia, New Zealand, Van Dieman's Land, already noticed as forming parts of the British Empire; and the Papuan Archipelago, consisting of Papua or New Guinea, and several groups of small islands in its neighbourhood, as, the Admiralty Islands, New Hanover, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Island, Queen Charlotte's Island, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, and the Feejee Islands.

New Guinea is an immense island, about two and a half times the size of Great Britain, immediately to the south of the Equator. It is a magnificent country, with deep bays, spacious harbours, and lofty mountain ranges. Its vegetable productions resemble those of tropical Asia, it also abounds in valuable minerals. The beautiful bird of paradise is a native of this region, but the inhabitants are savage and hideously ugly.

### II.

#### MALAYSIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Malaysia, or the Indian Archipelago, includes all those islands which lie between south-eastern Asia and Australia. They are situate entirely within the tropics, and comprise some of the largest islands in the world.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The chief islands and groups of islands forming this division of Oceania are, Sumatra, Borneo, Java, Celebes, Moluccas or Spice Islands, Banda, the Philippines, of which Luzon, and Mindanao are the principal, Flores, Sumbava, Timor, and a multitude of smaller ones. They are all of a mountainous nature, abound in active and extinct volcanoes, and are subject to frequent and dreadful earthquakes.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—Heat and moisture, the former tempered by the prevailing winds, are the chief

characteristics of the climate ; and, consequently, the vegetation is of the most varied and luxuriant description. There are no deserts, but wherever the land is not cultivated it is covered with forests of stupendous trees, which yield a variety of useful and ornamental woods, spices, &c. Wild animals, such as the *elephant*, *tiger*, *rhinoceros*, *tapir*, *buffalo*, *orang-outang*, and other *monkeys* abound, and birds with gorgeous plumage are innumerable. *Diamonds* are found in Borneo, and *gold*, *tin*, and *copper* are widely distributed.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—Numerous savage tribes, of whom little is known, occupy the interior of these islands, but Malays dwell in the towns and villages near the coast. The latter are of a brown colour, with lank hair; they wear little clothing, live chiefly on rice, fruits, and fish, and dwell in bamboo houses, perched on pillars to raise them above the water. All classes smoke tobacco, and chew the betel-nut. They delight in the water, their canoes and boats being to them what the camel is to the Arab, or the dog to the Esquimaux. Many obtain a livelihood by piracy, while others carry on an extensive trade with China, India, and various European nations, especially the English and Dutch; sending edible birds'-nests, tripang camphor, spices, &c., to China, and spices, coffee, indigo, cigars, gutta-percha, ornamental timber, &c., to Europe, receiving manufactured goods, salt, oil, &c., in return. The cultivation of the soil also gives employment to many of the inhabitants; rice is grown extensively, as well as sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, and tobacco in all the large islands, and spices, as the clove and nutmeg, in the smaller ones.

**DIVISIONS.**—The Dutch claim the sovereignty over the greater portion of the archipelago: the whole of the Moluccas, Java, and Sumbava, with parts of Sumatra, Celebes, Borneo, and Timor belonging to them. The Philippines belong to Spain, and a part of Timor to the Portuguese. The tribes occupying the interior of Borneo, Sumatra, and other of the large islands are independent.

**TOWNS.**—Manilla (200,000), the capital of the Philippines, and the largest city in Oceania, is situated on a fine harbour, in the island of Luzon. It is a place of considerable trade, and has an extensive cigar manufactory. Batavia (250,000), in Java, is the capital of the Dutch possessions; the inhabitants are chiefly Malays and Chinese. Borneo is the capital of the Sultan of Borneo; and Dille the capital of the Portuguese Possessions. Samarang and Sourabava are flourishing towns in Java.

## III.

## POLYNESIA.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—Polynesia, as the name implies, consists of a multitude of islands, arranged principally in groups, and scattered over the Pacific Ocean, from Malaysia and Australasia on one side, to America on the other.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—These islands may be divided into three classes, the *mountainous*, the *hilly*, and the *low coralline*. The mountains are of volcanic origin, and for beauty, grandeur, wildness, and sublimity, are unrivalled. Many of the peaks attain a height of 8,000 or 10,000 feet, and while their bases are adorned with luxuriant valleys, and their sides covered with the richest foliage, their summits are often hid in the clouds. The islands of the second class are less sublime and romantic, though equally beautiful. The third class are generally small, and rise only a few feet above the surface of the water. Many of these islands are surrounded with a belt of coral rock, which forms a natural break-water; the waves of the Pacific breaking with terrific violence on the outside, while the waters of the lagoon are placid and transparent.

**CLIMATE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.**—Though situate within the tropics, the heat is so tempered by the surrounding ocean, that these islands possess one of the most delicious and enjoyable climates in the world. The chief products are, the *bread-fruit tree*, which supplies food, timber, fuel, and clothing; the *cocoa-nut*, yielding meat, drink, cloth, oil, &c.; *plantains*, *bananas*, *potatoes*, *yams*, and a great variety of other edible roots and fruits. The *hog* is the chief quadruped, and birds are numerous.

**PEOPLE AND THEIR OCCUPATIONS.**—When first visited by Europeans, these islands were inhabited by savages, chiefly of Malay origin, who wore little clothing, lived in rude huts, and obtained a living by hunting and fishing.

**DIVISIONS.**—North of the Equator are the Sandwich or Hawaiian Islands, Bonin, Ladrones, Pelew, and Caroline Islands, and the Mulgrave Archipelago. Of these the Sandwich Islands are the most important of all the Polynesian groups. Hawaii or Owhyee, where Captain Cook was killed, is famous for the remarkable volcano of Mouna Rosa, 13,600 feet high, with an immense crater, studded with cones, from which volumes of smoke and flame constantly issue. Honolulu, the capital of this group, is frequently visited by whaling and other ships for supplies.

South of the Equator are the Marquesas Islands; Low, Dangerous, Austral, and Society, Islands; Cook's, Navigator's or Samoa, Islands; and Friendly or Tonga Islands. Tahiti or Otaheite, the largest of the Society Islands, is held by the French.

The natives of the Marquesas have not yet been converted to Christianity, but are still heathens and idolators. Raratonga, one of Cook's Islands, was where Williams, the "Martyr of Erromanga" laboured. Pitcairn's Island, not far from the Low Archipelago, was for some years the residence of the mutineers of the Bounty and their descendants.

## PART V.

### SACRED GEOGRAPHY.

#### PALESTINE.

**SITUATION, SIZE, &c.**—This small but deeply interesting country,—

“O'er whose acres walked those blessed feet,  
Which, eighteen hundred years ago, were nailed  
For our advantage to the bitter cross,”—

lies along the eastern shores of the Mediterranean, and has on the N. the mountains of Lebanon; on the S. the deserts of Arabia; while on the E. the Jordan bounds Palestine Proper, though two and a half tribes dwelt beyond that river. Including this territory, Palestine is 190 miles long, about 70 miles broad, with an area of 11,000 square miles, or nearly one-fifth the extent of England and Wales.

**NAMES.**—At different times and for various reasons this country has received the following names:—1. Canaan, from the Canaanites, the original inhabitants. 2. The Land of Israel, from the Israelites (descendants of Jacob or Israel), who drove out the Canaanites and settled there. 3. The Land of the Hebrews, the Israelites being sometimes called Hebrews. 4. The Land of Judah. This name was first given to the district occupied by the tribe of Judah, afterwards to the kingdom comprising Judah and Benjamin, and finally, under the form of Judæa, it was extended to the whole country. 5. The Land of Promise, or the Promised Land, because promised by God to Abraham and his descendants. 6. The Lord's Land, or the Land of God. This name is very appropriate, as God himself was King of the land, and Sovereign Proprietor of the soil. 7. The Holy Land,—a name given to the country by the Jews, because it was chosen by God as the home of His people and seat of His worship,—and by Christians, from its having been the scene of the life, sufferings, and death of Jesus Christ. 8. Palestine, the modern and most common name, was derived from the Philistines, who lived in the south-west.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The surface of Palestine is highly diversified, combining the various aspects of land and water, mountain and valley, barren desert and fertile plain, in a greater

degree, perhaps, than any other district of the same extent on the face of the earth. But amidst this great variety of physical features, the mountainous nature of the country is most prominent. The interior is a mass of elevated land, rising from a level coast on the west and the desert on the east; and cut asunder by the valley of the Jordan from north to south and the plain of Jezreel from east to west. The mountains are the most lofty and imposing in the north; in the centre the eminences take the form of isolated, rounded hills; while in the south, especially in the neighbourhood of the Dead Sea, the scenery has a stern and abrupt character, with deep ravines, tall cliffs, and numerous caverns. "Such a country formed a most appropriate home for a people whose history and literature were destined to spread into nations accustomed to the most varied climates and imagery."

**MOUNTAINS.**—These may be arranged under three heads.  
1. Lebanon.—2. The Mountains West of the Jordan,—comprising *Mount Beatitudes*, *Tabor*, *Carmel*, *Gilboa*, and *Little Hermon*, *Ebal*, and *Gerizim*, and the *mountains of Judah*.—  
3. The Mountains East of the Jordan.

Lebanon consists of two parallel chains,—*Libanus* in the west, and *Anti-Libanus* in the east. The former terminates on the coast near Tyre; the latter reaches as far south as the sources of the Jordan, where it attains its highest point in *Mount Hermon*, the loftiest summit of the whole range. *Mount Hermon*, or *Jebel-es-Sheik*, is 10,000 feet high, and during the whole year is partially covered with snow. From this point two other ranges branch off and extend on either side of the Jordan throughout the entire length of the country.

**The Mountains West of the Jordan.**—The farthest north of these is *Mount Beatitudes*, or *Kurun Hattin*, which rises out of the plain of Galilee near Tiberias. It is said to be the hill whence Christ delivered his "Sermon on the Mount." *Tabor*. This strange and beautiful mountain, the supposed scene of our Lord's transfiguration, stands completely isolated at the north-east corner of the plain of Jezreel; in form it is a cone 1,000 feet high, and commands an extensive prospect of the surrounding plain. Here the hosts of Israel were assembled by Deborah and Barak before they attacked and defeated the army of Sisera. *Carmel*, the "garden of God," is a bold promontory on the south-west side of the Bay of Acre. Carmel is renowned in Jewish history; it was here that fire from heaven consumed Elijah's sacrifice; at its base the 450 prophets of Baal were put to death; and here Elijah prayed for rain after the three years' drought. *Hermon* and *Gilboa* are a low barren range, a few miles south of Tabor; on Gilboa *Saul* was defeated and slain by the Philistines. *Ebal* and

*Gerizim*, two mountains in Samaria, are separated by the beautiful valley of Nablous, from which they rise in steep rocky sides to a height of 800 feet. Here the law with its blessings and cursings was read to assembled Israel; those who replied to the curses stood on Ebal, and those who said amen to the blessings, on Gerizim. Among the *mountains of Judah*, are the *Mount of Olives* on the east of Jerusalem, from which it was separated by the Valley of Jehoshaphat; and the *mountain of Quarantana* between Jerusalem and Jericho. This is said to have been the scene of Christ's temptation, and the point from which He was shown all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

The Mountains East of the Jordan are *Gilead* in the north; *Abarim* stretching south from Gilead; the heights of *Baal* and the top of *Peor*, where altars were built at the request of Balaam; *Pisgah*, whence Moses saw the Promised Land; and *Nebo*, where he died,—were all parts of this range; still farther south is *Mount Hor*, where Aaron died.

**PLAINS AND VALLEYS.**—The principal plains and valleys are *Cæle-Syria*, or *Hollow Syria*, now called *El-Bekka* (the valley), a large, narrow valley, enclosed by the two ranges of *Lebanon*. It is one of the most beautiful parts of Syria, its soil being good and water abundant.

The *Plain of Esdraelon*, called also the *Plain of Jezreel*, the *Valley of Megiddo*, and the *Great Plain*, occupies the centre of Palestine, and is surrounded by the *mountains of Galilee*, *Tabor*, and *Gilboa*, the *mountains of Ephraim*, and *Carmel*. This plain is very fertile. In summer it is a vast waving corn-field, with here and there a clump of olive trees. It is thirty miles long from east to west, and eighteen miles broad. In all ages it has been the battle-field of nations. Here Gideon defeated the Midianites, and Deborah and Barak discomfited the host of Sisera; here Saul fell; Ahab obtained a victory over the Syrians; and Josiah was slain by Pharaoh-Necho. In modern times Saracen and Crusader, Turk and Egyptian, Frenchman and Arab, warriors of every nation, have watered its soil with their blood.

The *Plain of the Coast* extends along the Mediterranean, between the mountains and the sea. The northern part was the famous *Valley of Sharon*, and the south the *Plain*, which was occupied by the Philistines.

The *Plain of the Jordan*, called *El Ghor* by the Arabs, includes the margin of the lakes as well as the Jordan valley. It consists of a double valley, an inner one, through which the Jordan flows, rendering it highly fertile; and an outer, which, owing to the intense heat and want of water, is barren and desolate.

The *Plain of Jericho* is but an expansion of the Plain of the Jordan as it approaches the Dead Sea. It includes the *Plain of Moab* on the east, and the *Plain of Jericho* on the west, and is about ten miles wide. This plain was one of the most fruitful parts of Judea, being covered with gardens and groves of palm trees; now, however, it is almost desert.

In addition to these more important plains and valleys, there are the *Valley of Jehoshaphat*, the Jewish cemetery; the *Valley of Hinnom*, where altars were raised to Baal and Moloch; the *Valley of Rephaim*, where David defeated the Philistines; and the *Valley of Elah*, where David slew Goliath; all in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem; the *Valley of Mamre*, where Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob loved to pitch their tents; the *Valley of Eshcol*, whence the spies brought grapes as specimens of the fruit of the land—both near Hebron; and the *Valley of Salt* (Usdum), a wild and dreary region at the south of the Dead Sea.

**RIVERS.**—Palestine has but one important river, the *Jordan*, besides it there are only a few perennial streams, the remainder being mere mountain torrents swollen with the winter rains, but dry in summer.

The *Jordan* is formed of three streams, which rise in Lebanon, and united, form a river that flows first through Lake Merom, then down a narrow, winding valley, ten miles long, into the Sea of Galilee. After leaving this sea, it again plunges on, darting first to the right, then to the left, then to the right again, forming numerous rapids and falls, till at last its waters are lost in the Dead Sea. So exceedingly tortuous is this valley that, although the direct distance is only sixty miles, the course of the river is at least two hundred. Accompanying the river throughout its whole length are two high mountain walls, from which the land descends by successive terraces to the water's edge. Just below the Sea of Galilee, it receives the *Yarmuth*, and half-way between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea, the *Jabbok* or *Zurka*; from the west flows the brook *Cherith*, of whose waters Elijah drank when the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening.

Historically considered, this river is full of interest. Its waters were miraculously divided to let the Israelites cross into the Promised Land; afterwards Elijah and Elisha passed over it dry-shod; and in it Christ was baptized by John the Baptist. To this spot thousands of pilgrims flock every Easter, and bathe in the stream, hoping thereby to wash away their sins.

Of the other streams the chief are, the *Leontes*, which drains Coele-Syria and enters the Mediterranean near Tyre; the *Kishon*, that crosses the Plain of Jezreel, then washes the base of Carmel,

and falls into the Bay of Acre ; the brook *Besor* in the south-west ; the brook *Kedron*, which flows past Jerusalem and then on to the Dead Sea ; and the *Arnon* and *Wady Modjeb*, which flow into the Dead Sea from the east.

**LAKES.**—The Jordan in its course forms three lakes.

The *Waters of Merom*, now *Huleh*, is a triangular-shaped lake five or six miles wide at its base, and six or eight long. In summer it is merely a marsh covered with reeds and rushes.

The *Lake of Gennesareth*, also known as the *Sea of Galilee*, the *Lake of Tiberias*, the *Sea of Chinneroth*, and in modern times *Bahr-el-Tabarieh*, is about twelve miles long, and six or eight wide. It is embedded among fruitful hills and mountains, at whose base once stood numerous towns and villages, the inhabitants of which obtained a livelihood by fishing on the lake. Now however, the cities are mere heaps of deserted ruins, and the lake is left in undisturbed possession to the fish and water-fowl. From the shores of this sea Christ called many of His apostles ; here He stilled the raging tempest, and walked upon the treacherous waves ; and from the deck of one of its fishing boats He more than once addressed the eager multitude.

The *Dead Sea*, sometimes called the *Sea of Sodom*, *Salt Sea*, *Sea of the Plain*, *East Sea*, and *Lake Asphaltites*, is about forty miles long and nine or ten wide. Surrounded by barren mountains and rugged cliffs rising to the height of from 1500 to 2500 feet with scarcely a tree or shrub to be seen, it is the very picture of solitude and desolation, presenting a striking contrast to the well-peopled and fruitful vale of Siddim which it now covers, and in which once stood the cities of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim. The water of the lake is perfectly clear, but so salt that no fish or marine plants can live in it.

**CLIMATE.**—The climate generally is clear and healthy. Along the coast and in the deep valleys the heat of summer is intense, but on the upland plains it is mild and salubrious. Rain seldom falls from March to October, its place being partially supplied by copious dews which refresh the thirsty soil. In the sheltered valleys and plains the harvest is gathered in May, but not till June in the hill districts ; the general vintage is in September. From the total absence of rain, the country in autumn wears a barren and dreary aspect, the verdure of the fields is destroyed, the cisterns are nearly empty, and all nature longs for the rainy season. This commences with the "former rains" which fall early in November, when the farmer ploughs the land and sows his seeds, and continues till April, ending with the "latter rains" just before harvest.

**PRODUCTIONS.**—In its best days, Palestine was extremely fertile,—“a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of olive-oil, and honey.” And even now, where carefully cultivated, it yields rich crops of wheat, barley, rye, millet, and rice; cucumbers, melons, lemons, and other vegetables are abundant; its vineyards still supply excellent wines; and dates, pomegranates, figs, and olives are common in various parts. The chief forest trees were the famous oaks of Bashan, the fir in the elevated regions, and the cedars of Lebanon, which supplied Solomon with durable timber for his magnificent temple. Sheep, goats, oxen, camels, horses, and asses were the principal domestic animals. The country does not seem to have been rich in minerals, though, without doubt, it possessed iron and probably copper.

**ORIGINAL INHABITANTS.**—When Abraham entered the Promised Land, it was occupied by the Canaanites, the descendants of Canaan, youngest son of Ham. They formed a number of petty kingdoms, such as the *Hittites*, *Perrizites*, *Jebusites*, and *Amorites* in the south; the *Canaanites* in the centre; the *Hivites* in the north; the *Gergashites* on the east of the Sea of Galilee; and the *Kenites*, *Kennizites*, *Kadmonites* to the east of the Jordan.

**NEIGHBOURING NATIONS.**—Dwelling in the immediate vicinity of Canaan were the *Philistines*, in the south-west, a war-like people, and formidable foes of the Israelites. The *Phoenicians* on the north-west coast; the *Amalekites* in the south; the *Moabites* and *Ammonites*, descendants of Lot, to the east of the Jordan and the Dead Sea; the *Midianites* still farther east; and the *Edomites*, descendants of Esau, to the south of the Dead Sea. During the captivity they encroached on the south of Judea, and occupied a territory afterwards known as *Idumea*.

**DIVISION AMONG THE TRIBES.**—After the conquest, the land was divided by lot among the tribes. *Judah*, *Benjamin*, *Simeon*, and *Dan* occupied the south; *Ephraim*, half of *Manasseh*, and *Issachar* the centre; *Zebulun*, *Naphtali*, and *Asher* the north; while *Reuben*, *Gad*, and the other half of *Manasseh* were settled beyond Jordan. The Levites had no portion assigned them, but received instead, forty-eight cities chosen from the territories of the other tribes. This tribal division was not affected by the separation of the country, at the death of Solomon, into the kingdom of *Judah*, formed of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, and the kingdom of *Israel*, comprising the other ten tribes.

**DIVISIONS IN THE TIME OF CHRIST.**—By the time of Christ, considerable changes had taken place in the divisions of the country. The ten tribes had been carried away, never to return; the *Jews*, too, after a captivity of seventy years, came back

to find their territory partially occupied by the Edomites; and finally, Judea had become subject to the all-conquering power of Rome. The land west of the Jordan was divided into three provinces:—Judea in the south, Samaria in the centre, and Galilee in the north. The latter was again divided into Lower or Southern, and Upper or Northern Galilee. The district east of the Jordan was generally called **Persæ**, and comprised eight cantons, namely:—**Persæ Proper, Gilead, Decapolis, Gaulonitis, Batanea, Auranitis, Trachonitis, and Abilene.**

**TOWNS OF JUDEA.**—The chief towns of Judea were Beersheba, Hebron, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, Gilgal, Jericho, Joppa, and Caesarea.

Beersheba was situated at the extreme south of Palestine; hence the phrase “from Dan to Beersheba” was used to denote the entire length of the land. Abraham and Isaac often pitched their tents in this locality, and Hagar wandered in the surrounding desert with Ishmael her son; from thence Jacob fled to Padan-Aram to escape his brother’s anger; Samuel’s sons lived here, and to Beersheba Elijah went when Jezebel threatened to take his life: in later times it became a seat of idolatrous worship. The place is now a heap of ruins.

Hebron, formerly **Kirjath-arba**, is a very ancient city in the plain of Mamre, about twenty miles south of Jerusalem. In this neighbourhood Abraham parted from Lot; and here was the cave of Machpelah, in which Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, with Sarah, Rebecca, and Leah, were buried; afterwards it became one of the Cities of Refuge, and was David’s first capital. Absalom raised the standard of revolt at Hebron; where, too, John the Baptist was born. Modern Hebron is a pretty large town, with a splendid mosque over the graves of the patriarchs.

**JERUSALEM**, the capital of Palestine, and in many respects the most interesting city in the world, stood on four hills, Zion, Moriah, Acra, and Bezetha. Its ancient name was *Salem*, “the city of peace;” but when taken by the Jebusites, it was called *Jebus*, after their founder. The place was held by the Canaanites till the time of David, who took the city and made it his capital. Solomon did much to beautify the place, especially by building his magnificent temple. Afterwards it was stormed and plundered by Shishak, King of Egypt, and Jehoash, King of Israel; and about 500 B.C. it was razed to the ground by Nebuchadnezzar. When the Jews returned from captivity they rebuilt their capital, but it suffered constantly from the wars waged by the Syrians, Egyptians, and Romans, till Herod the Great enlarged and beautified it. Jerusalem was again destroyed, A.D. 70, by the Romans under Titus; rebuilt by the Emperor Adrian, in 136; and cap-

tured by the Arabs in A.D. 637. During the Crusades it became the seat of a Christian king, was retaken by the Saracens, and about 300 years ago passed into the hands of the Turks, who still retain it.

Modern Jerusalem contains about 20,000 inhabitants. Its streets are narrow and badly paved, and the houses dirty and dilapidated. The principal building is the mosque of Omar, which stands on the site of Solomon's temple. Every year, at Easter, thousands of pilgrims flock to Jerusalem to visit the Holy Sepulchre, Mount Calvary, and numerous other places more or less intimately connected with the sufferings and death of Christ. In no other city is the stranger "so entirely surrounded by the signs and sounds of religion. Your hotel is a monastery, your rooms are cells, your landlord is a stately abbot, and the waiters hooded monks; your club is the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, where everybody meets everybody every day. If you lounge through the town, your Pall-Mall is the Via Dolorosa. If you walk out of the town, you find yourself on the Mount of Olives, or in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, or on the Hill of Evil Counsel; and if you extend your rambles, you will be guided to the wilderness of St. John or the birthplace of our Saviour."

Bethlehem is still an important village, standing on the brow of a hill about six miles south of Jerusalem. It contains the Church of the Nativity, beneath which is the grotto of the Nativity, said to be the place where Christ was born. Bethlehem was also the native town of David, hence it is called "the City of David."

Gilgal, not far from the Jordan, was where the Israelites first encamped after crossing that river; it remained their head-quarters for seven years. The tabernacle also was kept here till removed to Shiloh. Samuel visited Gilgal every year to administer justice, and here Saul was made king. This town was the ordinary residence of Elijah, and here Elisha healed the deadly pottage. The place has since entirely disappeared.

Jericho, the city of palm-trees, now a miserable hamlet, was one of the chief cities of Canaan. It was the first walled-town taken by the Israelites, and though destroyed, it was rebuilt and became a flourishing city. It contained a school of the prophets, which was often favoured with the presence of Elijah and Elisha. Under the Romans it was the second city of Palestine. Here Zaccheus the publican lived, and here Christ healed two blind men.

Joppa, now Jaffa, is the port of Jerusalem and still a place of considerable trade. The timber used in Solomon's temple was brought in rafts to Joppa, to which port Jonah fled to sail for

Tarshish. Tabitha, whom Peter raised from the dead, lived here, where also the same apostle saw the strange vision which taught him not to "call any man common or unclean."

Cæsarea, another town on the coast, received its name from Herod, who enlarged and beautified the town, making it the chief city of Palestine and the residence of the Roman governors. This was the home of Cornelius the centurion, the first Gentile convert; Paul was kept a prisoner two years at Cæsarea, where he defended himself before Felix, Festus, and Agrippa. It is now a miserable hamlet, inhabited by fishermen and surrounded by stately ruins.

Other interesting places in Judea were Lydda, where Peter healed Æneas of the palsy; Arimathea, the city of Joseph, who begged the body of Christ; Bethany, the home of Mary, and Martha, and Lazarus, whom Jesus loved; Bethpage, whence the ass and colt were brought on which Christ made His triumphal entry into Jerusalem; Engedi, where David hid himself from Saul; Gibeah, whose people were proverbial for their wickedness; and Kirjath-jearim, where the ark remained twenty years.

**TOWNS OF SAMARIA.**—The chief towns of Samaria were Samaria, Shechem, Shiloh, and Bethel.

Samaria was built by Omri and made the capital of the kingdom of Israel. It was besieged unsuccessfully by Benhadad the Syrian, and taken after a siege of three years by Shalmaneser king of Assyria, who carried the people away captive. It was afterwards rebuilt; again destroyed by John Hyrcanus, and again restored to more than its former greatness by Herod. The kings of Israel and Judah sat in the gate of Samaria when Micaiah prophesied respecting the battle of Ramoth-Gilead. Ahab reigned and was buried here, and here Jehu slew all the family of Ahab with the priests and prophets of Baal. At one time the people were so sorely pressed by famine during a siege, that a woman boiled her own son and ate him. This was the home of Simon the sorcerer, and here Philip the deacon preached with great success. *Sebaste*, the ancient Samaria, is now a small village surrounded by hills which are cultivated in terraces to their summits.

Shechem, Sychar, Neapolis or Nablous is situated in the romantic and beautiful valley which separates Ebal from Gerizim. It was one of the Cities of Refuge and the capital of Abimelech who afterwards destroyed it and sowed it with salt. Some years later it was made the capital of Israel. Close at hand, on *Mount Gerizim*, the Samaritans erected a temple in rivalry of the one at Jerusalem; the Jews having refused to let them assist in rebuilding their temple. Without the town is Jacob's well, on which

Christ sat and conversed with the woman of Samaria. Nablous, the modern Sychar, is a flourishing town with 10,000 inhabitants.

Shiloh, where Joshua set up the tabernacle, and made a final division of the land, lay ten miles south of Shechem. The ark remained here till the time of Eli, when the Philistines took it in battle. After this the city rapidly declined. Samuel was dedicated to the Lord at Shiloh, and this was the city of the prophet Ahijah.

Bethel, originally Luz, was situated between Shechem and Jerusalem. It was called Beth-el, "the house of God," by Jacob, after he had seen two visions there. One of the golden calves was set up at Bethel, and there Jeroboam's hand was withered when he attempted to seize the prophet of Judah. At Bethel also the forty-two children who mocked Elisha were torn in pieces.

Other interesting towns of Samaria were,—Jezreel, situated on the plain of the same name, where Jezebel the wife, and Joram the son, of Ahab were slain; Dothan, where Joseph was sold, and where the Syrians tried to seize Elisha; and Enon, where John baptized.

**TOWNS OF GALILEE.**—The chief towns of Galilee were,—Dan, Capernaum, Bethsaida, Tiberias, Cana of Galilee, Nazareth, and Acre.

Dan or Laish was situated near the sources of the Jordan. Emigrants from the tribe of Dan seized the city and dwelt there. The second of Jeroboam's golden calves was set up at Dan.

Capernaum stood on the shores of the Sea of Galilee, and because Christ spent much of His time there, was called "His own city." Here He healed Peter's wife's mother, the nobleman's son, the centurion's servant, and raised to life the ruler's daughter. Levi, or Matthew, was a native of Capernaum, then a flourishing city, now a heap of ruins.

Bethsaida, another town on the Sea of Galilee, was the home of Philip, Peter and Andrew, James and John. With Chorazin it was doomed to destruction by Christ on account of the unbelief of its inhabitants.

Tiberias, also on the Lake of Gennesareth, was built by Herod, and called Tiberias in honour of Tiberius Cæsar. By a timely submission to Vespasian it escaped the fate of Jerusalem, and, after the destruction of that city, became a celebrated seat of Jewish learning. It is now called Tabaria, stands on a plain surrounded by hills, and has about 4,000 inhabitants.

*Cana of Galilee*, where Christ performed His first miracle, turn-

ing water into wine, is still a neat village a few miles north of Nazareth. Nathanael was a native of Cana.

Nazareth, the abode of our Lord during His childhood and up to the time He entered on His public ministry, is situated in a rich and beautiful neighbourhood, and contains a mixed population of Turks, Christians, &c., amounting in all to about 3,000. Various places are pointed out to the stranger as having been connected with the early life of Christ, such as, —Joseph's workshop, the synagogue where Jesus preached, and not far from the city, a precipitous hill, to whose brow His townsmen led Christ out, intending to cast Him down headlong.

Acre, now Akka, the ancient Acco, afterwards Ptolemais, stands on the coast, 27 miles south of Tyre. It contains 20,000 inhabitants, and is the place where nearly all the rice—the staple food of Palestine—is imported. Acre is chiefly remarkable for its many sieges. During the Crusades it was taken and retaken by Christians and Saracens, and was the last place held by the Christians in the Holy Land. In modern times it has become noted for its successful defence by the English and Turks against Napoleon Bonaparte, who, after exhausting every effort to take the city, was compelled to retreat. Still later it was besieged by Ibrahim Pasha, and in 1840 bombarded by Sir Chas. Napier.

Other interesting places in Galilee were,—Nain, at whose gate Christ raised to life the widow's son; Shunem, where dwelt the woman who hospitably entertained Elisha, and whose little son the prophet afterwards restored to life; and Bethshan or Scythopolis, against the walls of which the Philistines fastened the bodies of Saul and his three sons after the fatal battle of Gilboa.

**TOWNS EAST OF THE JORDAN.**—The chief of these were, Cæsarea Philippi, Jabesh-Gilead, and Ramoth-Gilead.

Cæsarea Philippi, anciently Paneas, now Banias, is at present a village of about 200 houses, situated near the source of the Jordan. It derives its name of Cæsarea Philippi from Augustus Cæsar, in whose honour a temple was built there, and from Philip, son of Herod the Great, who restored the city. It is said that the woman who was healed of the issue of blood was a native of this place.

Jabesh-Gilead, the site of which is now unknown, was sacked, and all the inhabitants, save 400 virgins, put to death, because they would not join the expedition against Benjamin. It was at one time besieged by the king of the Ammonites, and relieved by Saul, the people showing their gratitude by afterwards rescuing the bodies of Saul and his sons from the walls of Bethshan.

Ramoth-Gilead, which stood not far from the Jabbok, was one

of the Cities of Refuge, and the home of Jephthah. Here Ahab was slain by the Syrians, and Jehu was made king. Joram, Ahab's son, was wounded when trying to take the place from the Syrians.

Other places of interest east of the Jordan were, **Rabbath-Ammon**, the capital of the Ammonites, where Uriah the Hittite was slain; **Heshbon**, the capital of Sihon, king of the Amorites; **Ashtaroth**, the capital of Og, king of Bashan; **Gadara**, the chief city of Perea in the time of Christ, where He healed the two possessed with devils; **Bethsaida**, near to which Christ fed the 5,000 with five loaves and two fishes; **Golan**, one of the Cities of Refuge; **Penuel** and **Succoth**, whose inhabitants Gideon punished for refusing food to his army; and **Beth-abara**, where John was baptizing.

**BORDER TOWNS.**—The chief of these were,—**Tyre** and **Sidon**, in Phœnicia; and the cities of the Philistines,—**Ekron**, **Gath**, **Ashdod**, **Askelon**, and **Gaza**.

**Tyre**, the great emporium of the ancient world, and mistress of the Mediterranean, first stood on the main-land, where it was unsuccessfully besieged by Shalmaneser; but when Nebuchadnezzar came against it and took it, after a siege of 13 years, he found that the inhabitants had removed with all their property to a neighbouring island, where they built a new town. This was taken by Alexander the Great after a siege of seven months. During the Crusades it changed hands more than once, but rapidly declined, till at the present day it is a miserable fishing village.

**Sidon**, the ancient capital of Phœnicia, was famed for its port in the time of Jacob. Men from Zidon assisted in the preparations for Solomon's Temple, “none being skilled to hew timber like the Zidonians.” Jezebel, the infamous wife of Ahab, was a daughter of Sidon. It is still a place of some trade, and has 15,000 inhabitants.

Of the five cities of the Philistines, **Gaza** is the only one which retains any importance. Here Samson performed some of his mighty deeds, and here he overthrew the temple, burying himself and his enemies beneath the ruins. **Askelon**, the birthplace of Herod the Great, has ceased to exist; of **Gath**, whose gigantic champion David slew, we hear no account; **Ekron**, where stood a famous temple to Beelzebub, is now a ruined village; and **Ashdod** is but a small town on the top of a hill. The latter city once underwent a siege which lasted 27 years. To it the ark was taken after the battle of Eben-ezer, and lodged in the temple of *Dagon*.

## ASIA MINOR.

**SITUATION, IZE, &c.**—Under this name is included the whole of that large peninsula in Western Asia, which is bounded by the Black Sea and Sea of Marmora, the Archipelago, the Mediterranean, and the Euphrates. It is about 750 miles long and 440 miles broad.

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—The interior is an elevated table-land surrounded by the Taurus and other lofty mountain-ranges; the western part consists chiefly of large salt plains and lakes without outlets; the eastern is more diversified; the northern is very beautiful, being well wooded and intersected with mountain-ranges, romantic glens, meandering streams, and numerous gardens and plantations; while the south is merely a narrow, barren plain, separating the mountains from the sea. There are no important rivers, the *Kisil Irmak*, the ancient *Halys*, is the chief.

**CLIMATE.**—Except along the coast, which is liable to excessive heat, the climate is all that can be desired; the heat of summer being moderated by the numerous mountain-ranges, and the cold of winter diminished by the neighbourhood of three seas, so that heat and cold are delightfully blended together.

**PRODUCTIONS.**—The soil is rich, and the productions varied. Oak, beech, and fir predominate in the forests; but there are entire woods of walnut, elm, ash, sycamore, myrtle, apricot, plum and apple trees; and even the cold heights of Taurus are crowned with cypress and juniper. The wild vine hangs in graceful festoons from the trees, whose shade is cast over a soil covered with odoriferous flowers. Every kind of game is abundant, and the country is celebrated for its breed of sheep and goats. Little is known of the mineral wealth of Asia Minor. Iron-stone is common; there is also some copper, and a little silver.

**DIVISIONS.**—Asia Minor was anciently divided into twelve countries; namely, *Pontus*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Bithynia* on the Black Sea; *Mysia* with *Troas*, *Lydia* with *Æolis* and part of *Ionia*, and *Caria* with *Doris* and the remainder of *Ionia* on the Archipelago; *Lycia*, *Pisidia* with *Pamphylia*, and *Cilicia* on the Mediterranean; *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, and *Phrygia* with *Lycaonia* in the interior.

**TOWNS.**—The principal places in Asia Minor were the seven cities referred to in the second and third chapters of Revelation; viz., *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Pergamos*, *Thyatira*, *Sardis*, *Philadelphia*, and *Laodicea*. The majority of these, as well as numerous other wealthy cities, which once studded the shores of Asia Minor,

have passed away, leaving nothing but miserable villages or heaps of ruins to mark their site.

**Ephesus**, which under the Romans was the capital of proconsular Asia, is now a poor Turkish village. It was chiefly famous for the temple of Diana, one of the wonders of the world, which was built at the expense of all Asia. In this city the beloved apostle John laboured and died. The first bishop of the Church at Ephesus was Timothy.

**Smyrna**, though often overthrown by earthquakes and devastated by the plague, is still, owing to its central position and noble port, the chief city of Asia Minor and the great emporium of Eastern commerce. It has 130,000 inhabitants, who carry on an extensive trade with Europe and America. From its beautiful situation it was styled the "Lovely," the "Crown of Ionia," and the "Ornament of Asia." The aged martyr Polycarp was bishop of the Church at Smyrna.

**Pergamos**, now Bergamo, though fallen from its ancient greatness, still contains 30,000 inhabitants. It once possessed a famous library of 200,000 volumes.

**Thyatira**, the birthplace of Lydia, is now called **Ak-hissar**; it is noted for the art of dyeing.

**Sardis**, now a miserable village, was, under Crœsus, one of the wealthiest and most magnificent cities in Asia.

**Philadelphia**, now called **Allah-Shehr**, the "city of God," still possesses considerable trade and manufactures. When seen from a distance, the city has an imposing appearance, being situated on the slope of a hill.

**Laodicea**, now a heap of ruins, the abode of wolves, jackals, and foxes, was, in the time of the apostles, a place of considerable importance; it suffered so much, however, from earthquakes, that the inhabitants were obliged to desert it.

Besides these there were, **Troas**, where Paul raised the young man Eutychus to life; **Miletus**, where Paul took leave of the elders of Ephesus; **Tarsus**, the birthplace of the apostle to the Gentiles; **Icomium**, the capital of Lycaonia; **Lystra**, the birthplace of Timothy, whose inhabitants first wished to offer Divine honours to Paul, and afterwards, at the instigation of certain Jews, stoned him.

---

**TRAVELS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL.**

Paul, the "Apostle to the Gentiles," made three missionary tours. The first was undertaken A.D. 48, when, accompanied by Barnabas, he sailed from Seleucia, the port of Antioch, and landing at Salamis in Cyprus, crossed the island to Paphos. From Paphos they sailed for Perga in Pamphylia, and then on to Antioch in Pisidia. Having been expelled from that city, they came to Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe. At Lystra Paul healed the impotent man, and in consequence, the inhabitants wished to offer Divine honours to the apostles; but afterwards, when stirred up by the Jews, stoned Paul, leaving him for dead. From Derbe they retraced their steps to Lystra and Iconium, returning to Antioch, the point from which they started the former year.

In his second journey, undertaken A.D. 51, Paul had Silas for a companion. Passing through Syria and Cilicia, they came to Derbe and Lystra. Here Timothy joined the apostle, who went on into Phrygia, and thence to Troas, whence, in obedience to a vision, they crossed over into Macedonia, landing at Neapolis, the port of Philippi, and visiting Thessalonica, Berea, Athens, and Corinth. From Corinth he sailed for Syria, touching at Ephesus, landing at Cæsarea, and reaching Jerusalem A.D. 54.

The next year, A.D. 55, having passed through Galatia and Phrygia, he came to Ephesus, whence he went on to Troas and crossed over to Macedonia. After spending about three months in visiting various towns of Greece, he set out on the return journey. Sailing from Philippi, he came to Troas, and touching at Assos, Mitylene, Chios, Samos, and Troyllium, arrived at Miletus, where he bade farewell to the elders of Ephesus. Continuing his voyage, he reached successively Coos, Rhodes, Patara, and Tyre, landed at Acre and went by way of Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

In Jerusalem, Paul was rescued by the Roman soldiers from the Jewish mob, sent under escort to Cæsarea, and, at the end of two years, sailed a prisoner for Rome. After touching at Sidon, they crossed the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, and landed at Myra. Thence they sailed, meeting with very rough weather, and at last were wrecked at Melita; not reaching Rome till the spring of A.D. 61. Paul was kept a prisoner in Rome two years, and on being released, probably revisited, the scenes of his former labours in Macedonia and Asia. After this he was again imprisoned in Rome, and beheaded by Nero about the year 68.



# QUESTIONS TO MANUAL OF PRACTICAL GEOGRAPHY.

---

## PART I.

---

**INTRODUCTION.**—What shape is the earth? How large is it? What are the earth's motions? What is the earth's axis? In what time does it turn on its axis? Define poles, latitude, longitude. Name the Zones. Where are they? How distinguished? What proportion of the earth's surface is land? Water? Name the divisions of land. Define a continent. Name the continents. What is an island? peninsula? isthmus? cape? mountain? Name and point out one of each. What is a volcano? What are the divisions of water? Define an ocean. Name the oceans. Define a sea, gulf, bay, lake, strait, river. Name, and point out one of each.

**THE BRITISH EMPIRE.**—Give some idea of the size and population of the British empire. What are the British possessions in Europe? Asia? Africa? America? Oceania? Where are Malta? Ceylon? Cape Colony? Canada? Honduras? Point out Aden, Gibraltar, Labuan, British Guiana.

**ENGLAND.**—Where is England? What is its size? Give a general description of England. Its chief physical advantages? Chief openings? Point out the Wash, Torbay, the Mersey, Solway Firth. Name the capes. Where is the Naze? Lizard Point? Great Orme's Head? Point out Anglesea, Isle of Man, Lundy. Name, and point out the mountain ranges. Chief peaks in each? How high is Snowdon? What rivers run east? south? west? What do you know about the English lakes? climate? What minerals are abundant? Draw a map of England, and mark the rivers, capes, and openings.

What is the population of England and Wales? Of what origin are the English? Welsh? Name the most populous counties. Account for this. Chief occupations? Why is there more pasture land in the west than in the east? Objects of cultivation? Where grown? What has improved agricultural operations of late years? What quantity of coal and iron are raised annually? Chief coal-fields? Where are copper, tin, lead, and salt found? What is said about our fisheries? Chief manufactures? Where carried on? Give a list of the less im-

portant manufactures. Account for our manufacturing superiority. Name the imports and exports. Value of each? Give some account of our merchant navy. Name the ports. Who make our laws? By whom are they administered? Give some account of the House of Lords, House of Commons, religion.

How many counties in England and Wales? Name the six northern. The chief towns in each? Say exactly where Liverpool, Manchester, Leeds, Hull, and York are, and what you can about them. The fourteen midland counties? County town of each? Point out Newark, Banbury, Olney, Ware, Coventry, and Dudley. Population of London? Say all you can about it. What do you know about Oxford? Worcester? and Birmingham? The five eastern counties? Where is the county town in each? Where are Cambridge, Lincoln, and Yarmouth? and for what famous? The nine southern counties? What are the chief towns in Kent? Devon? Cornwall? Point out Plymouth, Salisbury, Southampton, and Exeter. Say what you know about them. The six western counties? Point out Hereford, Gloucester, Bath, and Bristol. Name the Welsh counties. Which is the largest town in Wales? For what noted? Other manufacturing towns in Wales? Draw a map of England, marking the ports and manufacturing towns.

**SCOTLAND.**—Where is Scotland? Its extent? How naturally divided? Describe the Highlands, the Lowlands. Name the openings. Why is the west coast most irregular? The capes? Islands? Mountain ranges? Name the highest point. Name and describe the Scotch rivers, lakes. Say all you can about the climate, productions.

Describe the Scotch. Their origin? How employed? Name the manufactures. Manufacturing towns? Give particulars of the Scotch fisheries. Name the imports, exports, ports. How is Scotland governed? When were the crowns united? What is the religion? Name the highland counties and county towns. What counties are part highland? The lowland counties? What are the chief towns in Ross? Fife? Renfrew? Stirling? Leith? Say exactly where the following places are, and for what noted,—Edinburgh, Aberdeen, Glasgow, Paisley, and Dundee. Draw a map of Scotland.

**IRELAND.**—What is Ireland? Where is it? What separates it from England? Give its size. Repeat the general description. Name and point out the openings. Capes? Islands? Is Ireland flat or mountainous? Name the mountains. The rivers? Name and describe the lakes. The climate? Why called the "Emerald Isle"? The cause of this? A consequence? Account for the bogs. What are the productions?

*Population of Ireland?* Describe the Irish. The state of

agriculture? Why is this? The objects of cultivation? Name the principal manufacture. What is said about the fisheries? Why is the north the most flourishing part of the country? Name the imports, exports, ports. With whom is trade carried on? When was Ireland conquered? What religion are the people? Name the provinces. The counties in Connaught? Point out Cork, Galway, Belfast, Waterford, and Dublin. Say all you can about them. Where are Maynooth? Youghall? Kingstown? For what are Limerick and Londonderry famous? Draw a map of the British Isles, marking the chief physical features, ten principal towns in England, six in Scotland, and six in Ireland.

**BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN EUROPE.**—Name the British possessions in Europe. Where are they? When were they acquired? What is Gibraltar? Say all you can about it. Point out Malta. Describe it. Name the capital. What is said about Heligoland?

**BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN ASIA.**—Name our possessions in Asia. The most important? Point it out. Where is it? Compare its size with that of the British Isles. Give a general description of India. Give particulars respecting its climate, productions, domestic animals, wild animals. What do you know about the birds? reptiles? insects? the population? Describe the people; occupation. In what manufactures do they excel? Explain caste. What gods do they worship? Name the imports; exports; ports. Point out each port, and say where it is. How may Hindostan be divided? Give the divisions of British India. Principal towns in each Presidency? Where are the following towns, and for what famous,—Delhi? Bombay? Madras? Calcutta? Lucknow? Lahore? Give a brief sketch of the history of British India. Where is Ceylon? Describe the island; productions; capital. What are our possessions in Further India? Describe Assam. Where is Aracan? Its productions? What do you know respecting Pegu? Name the Tenasserim provinces. Point out Penang; Wellesley province; Malacca. Where is Singapore? What is its chief use? Describe Hong-Kong. When was it acquired? What has damaged its trade? Where is Aden? What is it? When and why did we purchase it?

**BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN AFRICA.**—Our most valuable African colony? Is extent? Describe the colony. The animal and vegetable productions? What races live in Cape Colony? How employed? Name the exports. Point out and describe Capetown. Name other towns in the Colony. Where is Natal? Its productions? capital? seat of trade? Enumerate our possessions in Western Africa. Describe Sierra Leone. What is Cape Coast Castle? What do we get from West Africa? Name the African islands belonging to England. Where is St. Helena?

What has made it famous? How long did Napoleon live there? Why do vessels call there? Say all you can about Ascension Island. Point out Mauritius. Name the capital; productions; date of acquisition.

**BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.**—Name our possessions in N. America. Which is the chief? Where is it? Its extent? Generally describe it. Give particulars of the climate. How do people travel in winter? The most common forest trees? animals? The population? Contrast the two races. How employed? Objects of cultivation? domestic animals? imports? exports? Where is Quebec? Describe it. Other Canadian towns? Say what you can about Montreal, Three Rivers, and Ottawa. Who colonized Canada? When? When ceded to England? Where is New Brunswick? Generally describe it. Name the capital. Chief seat of trade? Point out Nova Scotia; Cape Breton. Name the principal towns in the colony. Say all you can respecting them. When ceded to England? Say what you know respecting Prince Edward Island. Where is Newfoundland? For what famous? Other facts respecting it? Point out and describe British Columbia. What do you know about the Hudson Bay Company's territory?

**BRITISH WEST INDIES.**—How divided? The largest? Describe it, its productions. Name the Leeward Islands; the Windward Islands. What and where are the Bahamas? Describe the Bermudas. Where is Honduras? What does it yield? Point out British Guiana. Describe it; its productions. What is the capital? Where are the Falkland Islands? Describe them. What are they?

**BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN OCEANIA.**—Where is Australia? Its size compared with Europe? Name the openings, mountains, rivers. What do we know of the interior? What is Australia's great want? Describe the climate. Name a few of the results of Australia being in the Southern Hemisphere. What is peculiar in the vegetation? Describe an Australian forest. Name and describe the wild animals; minerals. Where is gold found? How are the inhabitants divided? Say what you know of each. Chief productions? How much wool is exported? gold? Give particulars respecting the commerce; the divisions; capitals. Point out Sydney and Melbourne, and say what you can about them. When was the island discovered? colonized? Account for the rapid growth of the colony. Where is Van Diemen's Land? How separated from Australia? The capital? population? Give a general description of the island; productions. Point out and describe Norfolk Island. Of what does New Zealand consist? Describe the islands; natives; productions. Name the chief towns. Where are Sarawak and Labuan?

## PART II.

---

EUROPE.—Where is Europe? Compare it with other continents. Its area? boundaries? For what is it distinguished? Describe Eastern Europe, Western. Where is the Baltic? Black Sea? North Sea? Name the parts of the Mediterranean, Baltic. Length of coast line? Describe the Mediterranean. Point out the Great Belt, Dardanelles, Strait of Gibraltar. What waters do they unite? The islands in the Atlantic? Mediterranean? Where is Funen? Aland? Nova Zembla? What cape is farthest north? south? west? Capes in Spain? Turkey? Greece? The European Peninsulas? Isthmuses? Where are the Alps? Highest point? Ranges connected with the Alps? Detached ranges? Volcanoes? In what direction do the rivers of Europe flow? Name any flowing into the Baltic, Atlantic, Caspian. Are these rivers rapid or slow? A consequence? Say what you know of the Volga, Danube. Classify the lakes. Contrast them. Name any in Russia, Switzerland, Italy. Give particulars of the climate in the north, centre, south. What effect has Asia, Africa, the Atlantic on the climate? For what are the productions distinguished? Illustrate. Name the wild animals, birds, fish, domestic animals. What are the chief trees of the north? centre? south? What grains are cultivated? roots? fruits? What grow only in the south? The minerals? Where found? The population? What race? How subdivided? Prevailing religion? Different sections? How many belong to each? The number of Jews? Mohammedans? The countries and capitals in the north? centre? south? How many in all? The five great powers?

FRANCE.—Where is France? Its extent? Generally describe it. Where is it mountainous? The chief rivers? What is said of the Rhone? The climate? Where are the wolf and boar found? The fish? minerals? Population? Chief characteristics? How employed? What part is arable? pasture? vineyards? Chief manufactures? Where carried on? Name the imports, exports, ports. Which of these are in the Channel? the Atlantic? the Mediterranean? Present form of government? What other forms have been tried? Religion? How divided? Name and describe the capital. Where is Lyons? Marseilles? Rouen? For what is each noted? The foreign possessions?

SPAIN.—Point out Spain. Is Spain level or mountainous? Name the ranges, the rivers. A peculiarity in the arrangement of the mountains? The most striking physical features? Climate? What part is subject to extremes? The wild animals? Where found? The metals? Are they abundant or otherwise? Population? Give particulars of the domestic animals, agricult

tural operations, manufactures, fisheries. Name the imports, exports, ports. Which are on the Mediterranean? Describe the government, religion. Illustrate the power of the Church. How is Spain divided? Say what you know about Madrid, Barcelona, Granada, Seville. Where did the English gain victories over the French? The foreign possessions?

**PORTUGAL.**—Give its comparative size. Describe the country, the coast line, climate. Name the forest trees, minerals. Population? How employed? What fruits are grown? The state of the manufactures? Name the imports, exports, ports. Give some account of the government, religion. Show that the country is in a backward state. Name the provinces, two chief towns. Where are they? What do you know about them? The foreign possessions? Point them out.

**ITALY.**—What constitutes Italy? Area? Name the bays and gulfs; chief mountain ranges; highest point. What lies to the south of the Alps? still farther south? Name the lakes. Describe the climate. What is the sirocco? the malaria? The wild animals? trees? minerals? Population? Describe the people, their condition, occupations. When was Italy a great commercial nation? Account for its decline. Imports? exports? ports? Describe the government; religion. What has damaged Italy as a nation? Why may we hope for a better state of things? Divisions? Where are Naples, Rome, Genoa, Turin, Venice, Florence? Give particulars respecting them.

**TURKEY IN EUROPE.**—Where is it? Area? Characterize the coast; the gulfs. Where are the Balkan mountains? Describe the country north of them; south. What rivers drain each? Climate? wild animals? trees? Population? How many Turks? other races that are numerous? Most fertile part? Objects of cultivation? Manufactures? Who conduct the trade? Imports? exports? ports? Where are they? Describe the government; religion; state of the country. How is Turkey divided? Capital? Describe it. Other large towns?

**GREECE.**—What constitutes Greece? Size? Describe the coast; interior; islands. What is said respecting the climate? productions? Population? Compared with other parts of Europe? State of agriculture; commerce? Name the imports, exports, ports. When did Greece throw off the Turkish yoke? First king? Present sovereign? State of the country? Divisions? Capital? Noted battle-fields?

**RUSSIA.**—Point out Russia. Area? Size compared with other European countries? British Isles? Characterize the coast. Is it a level or mountainous country? Greatest elevation? The rivers; lakes? Generally describe the country. Climate? Natural productions? Population? What races? State.

of the masses? What portion of the land is cultivated? What is the remainder? Objects of cultivation? Fisheries? Manufactures? Describe the commerce. Name the imports, exports, ports. Form of government? Established religion? Where are Jews and Roman Catholics numerous? How divided politically? Give particulars of St. Petersburg, Moscow, Warsaw, Odessa.

**SWEDEN.**—Of what is Sweden a part? Area? How separated from Norway? Describe Sweden. Characterize the rivers and lakes. Name them. Give particulars as regards climate, productions. Population? Race? Social condition? Who inhabit the extreme north? How do they subsist? State of agriculture? mining? fisheries? manufactures? Name the imports, exports, ports. Describe the government; religion. Political divisions? Capital? Describe it. Other towns of importance?

**NORWAY.**—Situation? Size? Characterize the coast, the interior. The mountain ranges? chief river? largest lake? Give particulars respecting the climate; productions. What proportion is forest land? Population? Social condition? What parts only are cultivated? Chief employments? Give details as regards the commerce, government, religion. The political divisions? Name and describe the chief towns.

**DENMARK.**—Of what does it consist? Area? Chief islands? Length of coast line? Climate? Natural productions? Population? Principal employments? Describe the commerce. Name the imports, exports, ports. What is the form of government? Political divisions? Chief towns? Give details respecting them. Name the foreign possessions. For what is Iceland famous?

**HOLLAND.**—What other name has it? Where is it? Size? Describe Holland; the dykes. Is Holland well watered? Give particulars. Say what you can respecting the climate; productions. Population? Social condition? Occupations? State of trade? Give the imports, exports, ports. Describe the government; religion. How many provinces? Name them. The capital? Other large towns? Point them out. Give particulars respecting them. What and where are the foreign possessions?

**BELGIUM.**—Situation? Area? In what respects is Belgium like Holland? Characterize the climate. The chief natural productions? Population? Compared with other countries? Races? For what are the Belgians noted? Objects of cultivation? Manufactures? Manufacturing towns? Imports? exports? ports? Form of government? Established religion? State of the people? Name the provinces. For what are the following towns noted,—Brussels? Antwerp? Ghent? Liege? Bruges? Where is Waterloo?

**SWITZERLAND.**—What countries bound Switzerland? Name the mountain chains; the rivers; lakes. Give a general descrip-

tion of the country; wild animals. Population? For what distinguished? How employed? Objects of cultivation? Manufactures? Give details as regards the commerce. What is the form of government? Give particulars respecting the religion; state of education.

AUSTRIA.—What is Austria? Where? Size? What part is level? What mountainous? Name the chief ranges; rivers. Describe the climate; animals; minerals. What part is richest in metals? Where are famous salt mines? Population? Nations? State of agriculture? Objects of cultivation? Manufactures? Why is the commerce unimportant? Imports? exports? ports? Form of government? Religion? Name the German provinces, Polish, Italian, Hungarian. Give particulars respecting Vienna, Venice, Prague, Pesth.

PRUSSIA.—What constitutes Prussia? Area? What part is mountainous? level? Name the rivers. Characterize the climate. What proportion is forest land? The forest trees? wild animals? birds? minerals? Population? Where are Jews numerous? Chief occupation? Crops? Chief manufactures? Where carried on? Describe the commerce. Imports? exports? ports? How is the trade with Russia carried on? Give particulars respecting government, religion, education. Describe Berlin, Cologne, Breslau, Aix-la-Chapelle.

GERMANY.—Where is Germany? Area? Of what does it consist? Describe southern Germany, central, northern. What are the rivers? forest trees? minerals? Give particulars respecting the mineral springs. Population? Describe the Germans. Chief occupation? Crops? Characterize the domestic animals, the manufactures. Which are the manufacturing districts? the mining? Give details as regards commerce. Imports? exports? ports? What is said about the internal trade? Describe the government. What part is Protestant? Roman Catholic? How many States form Germany? Where does the Diet assemble? For what are Hamburgh, Munich, Dresden, Leipsic famous? Name other important German towns. Make a list of the German States. Which are kingdoms? duchies? free cities?

### PART III.

---

ASIA.—Where is Asia? In what respect does it surpass the other continents? Area? Boundaries? What unites it to Africa? How separated from America? Describe Central Asia, Northern, Southern, Western. Name the seas, bays, and gulfs. Length of

coast line? Where is Behring's Strait? Malacca Strait? Palk's Passage? The islands in the Pacific? Indian Ocean? Mediterranean? The extreme capes? Their latitude or longitude? Peninsulas? What mountains bound the central table-land? Ranges connected with these? Detached chains? Where are volcanoes found? What large rivers flow north? east? south? west? Give details respecting the lakes. Compare the climate with that of Europe. Why is this? Give details respecting the climate of the north, centre, south. The wild animals? Where found? The domestic animals? Where found? Uses of the reindeer? The birds? Reptiles? Insects? Characterize the vegetation. Name the chief forest trees, fruits, objects of cultivation. What are the special products of Arabia? Persia? China? What districts are rich in minerals? The chief minerals? Population? Race? Religion? What parts of Asia are subject to European powers? The independent countries? Their capitals?

**ASIATIC RUSSIA.**—By what other name is it known? Extent? Situation? Describe it generally. Characterize the climate. Give details respecting the natural productions. Population? How constituted? Occupations? Objects of cultivation? Means of communication? Imports? Exports? Chief port? How is Siberia divided? Name the principal towns.

**THE CAUCASIAN PROVINCES.**—Where are they? Population? Describe the people.

**CHINA.**—What are the component parts of the Chinese empire? Extent? Compared with Europe? Extent of China Proper? Where is the Great Plain? Describe it; the west; the country between Pekin and Canton. Characterize the climate. Why is China called the "Flower Land"? Name the minerals. Population? National characteristics? Peculiar customs? Chief occupation? Objects of cultivation? What is said respecting the river population? Name the manufactures. Describe the commerce. Give a list of the imports, exports, ports. The form of government? Who are the mandarins? Give particulars respecting the religion; language. Number of provinces? Capital? Give details of Pekin, Canton, King-ti-Chiang. Describe Chinese towns generally.

**TRIBUTARY STATES.**—Name them. Where is Corea? Describe it. How related to China? Population of Mongolia? Characterize the people. Where is Manchooria? Population? Point out Tibet. Describe the country. What constitutes the wealth of the inhabitants? Capital?

**JAPAN.**—What constitutes the Japanese empire? Extent? Describe the coast, the interior. A famous mountain? Characterize the climate, productions. Population? What parts are densely populated? Show this. State of agriculture.

Objects of cultivation? Why are there few domestic animals? Describe the manufactures, commerce. What is peculiar in the form of government? Capital? Population? Why subject to fires? Other towns?

**TURKEY IN ASIA.**—What districts are included under this name? Situation? Extent? How physically divided? Describe each. Population? What races? Why is agriculture generally neglected? Manufactures? Exports? Ports? Why should the trade be greater than it is? How is the inland traffic carried on? Political divisions? Give particulars respecting Smyrna? Damascus? Jerusalem? Name other towns. What makes this country peculiarly interesting? Give particulars.

**ARABIA.**—What is Arabia? Where is it? Describe the interior. The general characteristics of the country? Compare the climate with that of other countries. What is the simoom? Chief tree? Wild animals? Population? How constituted? Who only cultivate the soil? Objects of cultivation? For what productions is Arabia especially noted? State of manufactures? Trade? Chief beast of burden? Why? Imports? Exports? Ports? Give particulars respecting the government, divisions. Name the chief towns. Say all you can about them.

**PERSIA.**—Where is Persia? Extent? Describe the coast, the interior. Characterize the climate, natural productions. Population? Social condition? Domestic animals? Objects of cultivation? Manufactures? Impediments to trade? Imports? Exports? Ports? Government? State of the country? Capital? Other important towns?

**AFGHANISTAN.**—Where is Afghanistan? The Soliman Mountains? Give particulars of the climate; natural productions; population; state of the country; government. Name and describe the capital.

**BELOOCHISTAN.**—Describe it. What part is unhealthy? What proportion cultivated? Account for this. Population? Capital?

**TURKESTAN.**—By what other name is it known? Where is it? Generally describe it. Characterize the climate. Population? Give particulars of agriculture, manufactures, commerce. Capital? What makes it an important town? Name other towns.

**FURTHER INDIA.**—Where is it? What is it? Generally describe the peninsula. Chief rivers? Climate? Forest trees? Wild animals? Population? Describe the people? Chief crops? Characterize the government. Give particulars. Religion? Name the states occupying the peninsula. Where is Ava? Bankok? Ketsho? Give details respecting each.

**AFRICA.**—What is Africa? How united to Asia? What separates it from Europe? Extent? Generally describe Africa.

In what respect does it differ from the other continents? Name its seas, bays and gulfs, islands, capes. Give the latitude and longitude of the extreme points. What are the chief mountain chains? Where situated? For what distinguished? Most remarkable volcano? Name the chief rivers? Give details of the Nile. Describe the rivers of Central Africa? Lakes? What are the distinguishing features of African climate? Why is this? Where does rain seldom fall? Describe the wet season, dry season, an African day. The characteristic productions of Africa? Name the wild animals, chief birds. Give particulars respecting the ants, locusts. What is said about the domestic animals? Objects of cultivation in the Barbary States? south of the Atlas mountains? in tropical Africa? Describe the baobab. Where are aromatic plants found? For what is the South distinguished? Characterize the minerals. Population? How divided? What evil results follow this petty subdivision? Describe the towns; religion. To what parts will this description not apply?

**THE BARBARY STATES.**—Where are the Barbary States? What are they? United extent? General description? Climate? Forest trees? Minerals? Population? in each state? Races? Where does each dwell? Objects of cultivation? Domestic animals? Particulars respecting any of them. Manufactures? Who manage the trade? Name the States. Describe Morocco, the capital. Name other towns. Point out Algiers. What does it yield? Give particulars respecting the city of Algiers. Other towns in Algeria? Where is Tunis? Its productions? Government? Capital? Describe it. Where are the ruins of Carthage? Point out Tripoli. Of what does it consist? The capital? For what noted?

**EGYPT.**—Where situated? What portion only habitable? Reason of this? Describe the Nile valley; the region on either side. Give details respecting the overflow of the river. Why is the rising of the water watched with great anxiety? Population? Races? Objects of cultivation? Exports? Whence are some of these obtained? Ports? Government? Show how entirely the people are in the hands of the Pacha? Divisions? Capital? Describe Cairo; Alexandria. Name any other towns. What proof have we of Egypt's ancient greatness? Describe its chief monuments.

**NUBIA.**—Where is Nubia? Describe it; its people; their occupations; capital. Name other towns. Give details of the ruins.

**ABYSSINIA.**—Where situated? Extent? General description? Climate? Natural productions? Population? Social condition? Occupation? Towns?

**SAHARA.**—What is the Sahara? Situation? Extent? Of what does it consist? Explain oasis? Where are the oases most.

numerous? What are caravans? Why do they cross the deserts? How long in crossing? To what dangers are they liable? What people inhabit the Sahara? Describe them. Chief towns? Their principal use? What are the chief routes followed by the caravans?

**SOUUDAN.**—Another name for this district? Where situated? Extent? Character of the country? What is the Harmattan? Its effects? Vegetable productions? Things cultivated? What race inhabits this region? Social condition? Give particulars of their agricultural operations; manufactures; trade. Name the chief divisions; towns.

**EASTERN AFRICA.**—What is included under this name? Describe this region; its inhabitants; productions. To whom is the district subject? Principal towns on this coast?

**WESTERN AFRICA.**—To what district is this name given? What countries does it embrace? Generally describe it. Give particulars respecting the inhabitants; their mode of living; occupations; character. What do they receive from Europe? What do they give in return? Name the chief States. The subdivisions of each? Principal native towns? What other people have settlements on this coast?

**ISLANDS OF AFRICA.**—Which of these belong to France? Spain? Portugal? Which is independent? Give particulars of Bourbon. Describe the Canary Islands; Madeira. What is the size of Madagascar? Give details of the coast; the interior; climate; inhabitants; government; religion.

## PART IV.

**AMERICA.**—Area? Compare with Europe. Position? What two parts compose it? What unites them? Generally describe America. What distinguishes the physical features? Compare the rivers, mountains, and plains with those of the Old World. Where are the chief lakes? Name the seas, bays, and gulfs connected with the Atlantic, the Pacific. Length of coast? Character? Where are Hudson's, Belleisle, and Magellan's straits? What islands are in the Arctic? How are the West Indies divided? Islands in the Pacific? Capes in the United States? Labrador? the most northern? western? southern? eastern? Where is Cape Sable? Cape Horn? Peninsulas on east? west? The largest? The chief mountain range? position? direction? length? character? Height of Aconcagua? Name the chief peaks in South America; in North. What district is *most subject to earthquakes?* Name and give position of the

secondary ranges. The chief plains? Describe those in North America; in South. What are llanos? selvas? pampas? What rivers flow into the Atlantic? the Arctic? Hudson's Bay? Gulf of Mexico? the Pacific? Caribbean Sea? Name the tributaries of the Maranon; of the Rio-de-la-Plata. How long is the Amazon? the Mississippi? Whence does the St. Lawrence obtain its waters? Describe the lakes. What waters does the Nelson River connect? the Mackenzie? The elevation of the Lake Titicaca? Compare the climate with that of the Old World. What are the peculiarities of Peru? Mexico? California? Quito? Characterize the tropical region; the temperate. For what are the productions distinguished? Account for there being few arid deserts. Name the animals in the North, on the Prairies, in the Rocky Mountains, in the tropics, in the Andes. What are the birds? reptiles? insects? The chief forest trees in the temperate regions? the tropics? What plants are cultivated? Which have been transplanted to Europe? What drug is obtained from Peruvian Bark?

In what metals is America richest? Where is gold found? diamonds? What minerals are found in the United States? in British America? The population? How divided? What proportion lives in North America? The prevailing religion? In the North? in the South? What are the divisions in North America? in Central America? in South America? Their capitals?

**RUSSIAN AMERICA.**—Compare with France. Position? Character? Productions? Population? Chief town?

**DANISH AMERICA.**—Of what does it consist? Characterize it. The food of the people? Productions? What people? Chief town? Position?

**UNITED STATES.**—Situation? Size? Compared with Europe? Generally describe the United States. Climate? in North? Middle? South? What have modified the climate? Trees found? Chief wild animals? birds? reptiles? Characterize the minerals. Name them. Population in 1790? 1860? Comprising what races? Indian population? Negro? What element prevails in the white population? Describe the Americans. Chief occupation? What does the West yield? What the South? Characterize the manufactures. Where carried on? What are they? The fisheries? Of what does the export trade consist? The imports? The value of the exports in 1850? in 1860? of the imports during the same years? What are imported? exported? Name the ports. Describe the government. Of what does it consist? What power has the President? Give particulars respecting the religion; the education. When was Independence declared? When acknowledged? How many original States? Present number? Number of Territories? Most important States? Chief towns? Population of New York? Philadelphia?

Cincinnati? Chicago? For what is Washington noted? New York? San Francisco? Boston? New Orleans? Name the Middle States; the North-west States; the New-England States. The chief towns in each. Where is Newport? Norfolk? Montgomery? Salem? Detroit? Providence? Mobile? Little Rock?

**MEXICO.**—Size? Situation? Characterize its mountain system, climate, productions. Where is the hot region? the temperate? the cold? Population? When did Mexico become independent? What is the state of agriculture? manufactures? commerce? Productions? Ports? Chief towns? Population of Mexico? What do you know about Mexico? Vera Cruz? Guadalaxara? Acapulco? Describe Mexico at the time of the discovery of America.

**CENTRAL AMERICA.**—Situation? Size? Where are the mountains? What is their character? Describe the coast? What are the trees? Characterize the minerals. What do the seas yield? Population? including what races? Chief occupations? Vegetable productions? What are its Republics? What other divisions are there? Chief towns? Population of New Guatimala? For what is it celebrated? Old Guatimala? Omoa? Truxillo? Greytown? Aspinwall? Where have canals been projected?

**THE WEST INDIES.**—Situation? Of what groups do they consist? Area? Compare with Great Britain. What compose the Greater Antilles? the Lesser? Of what do the Bahamas consist? Climate of the West Indies? What winds are frequent? The timber trees? The fruit trees? Describe the palmetto. What are the birds? Population? What islands contain slaves? What are obtained from the sugar cane? The vegetable productions? Which island is independent? Which belong to Spain? England? France? What other countries possess islands of the group? Chief towns? Population of Havanna? Where are Havanna; San Juan; Fort Royal? For what celebrated?

**COLUMBIA.**—Situation? Size? Divisions? **VENEZUELA.**—What river flows through it? What animals are found in the llanos? Climate? in the dry season? in the wet? Size? Population? Occupation? Vegetable productions? Exports? Chief towns? **NEW GRANADA.**—Size? Population? Characterize the surface? Vegetable productions? Give particulars respecting the climate. Capital? Elevation? What falls are near? Chief ports? **ECUADOR.**—Size? Population? Situation? Mountain peaks? What region is most thickly inhabited? Which is most unhealthy? Population of Quite? Elevation? Number of peaks visible from it? Climate? Chief port? Islands near?

**BRAZIL.**—Situation? Size? Describe the North; the South;

the climate of each. Give details of the natural productions, forest trees, animals, reptiles, birds, insects, minerals. What quantity of diamonds has Brazil yielded? Its advantages for trading? Exports? Imports? Ports? When was Brazil discovered? colonized? When was independence obtained? Government? Religion? How many Provinces? Capital? population? of San Salvador? of Santazas?

**GUIANA.**—Situation? Between whom divided? Describe the coast; the interior. The staple productions? of French Guiana? Give particulars respecting the insects. Population? Occupation? What race lives in the interior? When was British Guiana obtained? Divisions? Capital? of Dutch Guiana? of French Guiana?

**PERU.**—Situation? Size? Into what is it physically divided? Describe them. Climate? on the coast? in the mountain district? Wild animals? Trees? Minerals? where found? Population? How many are Indians? How many of mixed race? Chief occupations? Vegetable productions of the temperate regions? of the warmer districts? Divisions? Chief towns? Where are Lima? Cuzco? Callao? Pasco? For what are they severally noted?

**BOLIVIA.**—Situation? Size? What country does Bolivia resemble? Describe the centre. Where is Lake Titicaca? Describe the region east of the Andes. What rivers rise there? Characterize the climate; the productions. What famous mines are in Bolivia? The value of the minerals obtained? the annual value? Population? Race? Chief occupations? What is an obstacle to commerce? Divisions? Capital? Population? Which is the largest town? Population of Potosi? Former population? Ports?

**STATES OF LA PLATA.**—Size? Situation? Where is the great plain? Where the forests? the pampas? Describe the pampas. Characterize the climate. Occupation of the people? Exports? Population? Who are the guachos? What is the lasso? the bolas? Divisions? For what is Buenos Ayres noted? Parana? Monte Video? Asuncion?

**CHILI.**—Situation? Size? Natural Divisions? Characterize Chili proper; the mountains. Give particulars of the climate. Describe the southern region; the northern. Population? The character of the people? The state of the country? Occupations? What are cultivated? Describe the commerce. Divisions? What do you know of Santiago? Valparaiso?

**PATAGONIA.**—Size? Situation? Characterize the Eastern region; the Western. How do the inhabitants subsist? Describe their stature. Where are the Terra-del-Fuego Islands? Of what origin? Their inhabitants?

OCEANIA.—What does Oceania include? The area of the whole? What are the main divisions? where are they?

AUSTRALASIA.—Its divisions? The size of New Guinea? Describe the coast; the mountains; vegetable productions; minerals; inhabitants.

MALAYSIA.—Its other name? What does it include? Situation? Chief islands? Characterize them. Give particulars of the climate; the vegetation; the birds. Name the wild animals; the minerals. What people occupy the coasts? the interior? Describe the habits and appearance of the former; their occupations. Exports? Imports? Objects of cultivation? Name the Dutch possessions; the Spanish; the independent tribes. Population of Manilla? Of Batavia? Give particulars respecting them; also of Borneo, Sourabaya, Dille, and Samarang.

POLYNESIA.—Of what does it consist? Size? How may the islands be classified? Characterize the mountainous; the hilly islands; those of coral formation. Describe the climate. Chief products? What race are the people? Their occupations? What islands are north of the Equator? Which are south? Where is Mouna Roa? Its height? What island belongs to France? Religion of the natives of the Marquesas? Where did Williams labour? For what is Pitcairn's Island remarkable?

## PART V.

PALESTINE.—Where is Palestine? Its boundaries? Extent? Compared with England and Wales? Names? The reason for each? Give a general description of the country? Its most prominent physical feature? How may the mountains be classified? Describe Lebanon; Hermon. Name those west of the Jordan. Give details of Tabor, Carmel, Gilboa, Ebal, and Gerizim. Where is Quarantana? Give particulars. What mountains are east of the Jordan? For what are Abarim, Pisgah, and Nebo remarkable? Where is Coele-Syria? Describe it. What other names has the plain of Esdraelon? Its situation? Extent? Chief Scripture events connected with it? For what famous in modern times? Where was the plain of the coast? Its parts? Describe the plain of the Jordan. What does it include? Give particulars respecting the plain of Jericho. Name other plains and valleys; their situation. What makes them interesting? The only river? What are the other streams? The origin of the Jordan? Describe its course, length, tributaries. Chief historical events connected with it? Other streams? Give particulars

of the Kishon, Cherith, Besor, and Arnon. Name the lakes. Describe Lake Merom. Other names of Gennesareth ? Its extent? Generally describe. Mention anything of interest connected with it. What is the Dead Sea sometimes called ? Extent? Description? The climate? When do the rains fall ? Appearance of the country in autumn ? Name the vegetable productions ; domestic animals ; minerals.

Who were the first inhabitants ? How divided ? Name them. Name the neighbouring nations. Where was each located ? What tribes settled in the south ? centre ? north ? east ? What did the Levites receive ? What constituted the kingdom of Judah ? Israel ? Describe generally the changes before the time of Christ. How was Palestine Proper divided under the Romans ? East of Jordan what were the divisions ? Name the towns of Judea. Give particulars of Beersheba ; Hebron. Where was Jerusalem ? Give a sketch of its history. Describe modern Jerusalem. In what respects does it differ from all other cities ? Describe Bethlehem, Gilgal, Jericho, Joppa, Cæsarea. Name other towns of Judea. Mention any facts concerning them. Chief towns of Samaria ? The capital ? By whom built ? Give particulars of its history. Its Scripture associations ? Other names for Shechem ? Where is it ? Its history ? Present condition ? Where is Jacob's well ? Say all you can about Shiloh ; Bethel ; other towns of Samaria. Chief towns of Galilee ? Give particulars of Dan, Capernaum, Bethsaida, Tiberias, Cana of Galilee. Describe modern Nazareth. What remarkable places are shown to travellers ? Other names for Acre ? What makes it interesting ? Mention some. Why is it now important ? Other towns of Galilee ? For what remarkable ? Chief towns east of the Jordan ? Give particulars respecting Cæsarea-Philippi ; Jabesh-Gilead ; Ramoth-Gilead. Name other towns east of the Jordan. Mention any note-worthy facts connected with them. Name the border cities. What was Tyre ? Give any particulars respecting it. Say all you can about Sidon, Ekron, Gath, Ashdod, Askelon, Gaza.

Where is Asia Minor ? Its boundaries ? Extent ? Generally describe it. Give details of the climate ; productions. Name the ancient divisions ; the chief towns. What do you know respecting each ? Name other towns in Asia Minor. Mention any facts respecting them.

Give some account of Paul's first journey ; his second ; third. Give particulars of his voyage to Rome.









